

Ivan Valbusa

The  
**suftesi**  
document class

v3.1.2 – 2021/06/05

The serif typeface is Cochineal, created by Michael Sharpe on the basis of Sebastian Kosch's Crimson. The typewriter font is Inconsolata, designed by Raph Levien and the sans serif text is typeset in Linux Biolinum, created by Philipp H. Pol.

## Legalese

Copyright © 2009-2021 Ivan Valbusa

This package is author-maintained. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this software under the terms of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Project Public License, version 1.3 or later (<http://latex-project.org/lppl>). This software is provided “as is”, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

## Feedback

If you have any questions, feedback or requests please email me at `ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com`. If you need specific features not already implemented, remember to attach the example files.

# User's guide to `suftesi`

## A document class for typesetting theses, books and articles

v3.1.2 – 2021/06/05

Ivan Valbusa

ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com

### Abstract

The standard document classes allow you to typeset beautiful documents but their layout is quite far from the stylistic requests of some humanists (mainly Italian). The `suftesi` class provides a set of “humanistic” page layouts, title styles and heading styles to typeset books, articles and theses. The styles are very simple and sober and also have the aim of finding an aesthetic harmony in the formal simplicity (see Valbusa 2012). They are largely inspired by some interesting readings, particularly *The Elements of Typographic Style* by Robert Bringhurst (1992), *Ausgewählte Aufsätze über Fragen der Gestalt des Buches und der Typographie* by Jan Tschichold (1975) and *First Principles of Typography* by Stanley Morison (1936).

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Usage</b>	<b>4</b>	3.2	Commands . . . . .	28
<b>2</b>	<b>Class features</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>Backward compatibility</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1	Structure . . . . .	5	<b>5</b>	<b>The Code</b>	<b>29</b>
2.2	Layout . . . . .	5	5.1	Options setting . . . . .	31
2.3	Font . . . . .	8	5.2	Basic packages . . . . .	57
2.4	Sectioning . . . . .	12	5.3	Fonts . . . . .	57
2.5	Contents lists . . . . .	15	5.4	Sectioning . . . . .	63
2.6	Headers and footers . . . . .	19	5.5	Contents lists . . . . .	74
2.7	Notes . . . . .	19	5.6	Headers and footers . . . . .	87
2.8	Lists and quotations . . . . .	21	5.7	Notes and quotations . . . . .	88
2.9	Pre-defined styles . . . . .	22	5.8	The <code>collection</code> structure	90
2.10	Title page . . . . .	22	5.9	Title page . . . . .	94
2.11	Cover page . . . . .	24	5.10	Cover page . . . . .	96
2.12	Frontispiece . . . . .	25	5.11	Frontispiece . . . . .	97
2.13	Colophon . . . . .	26	5.12	Backward compatibility . . . . .	100
<b>3</b>	<b>The collection structure</b>	<b>27</b>	5.13	Final settings . . . . .	101
3.1	Options . . . . .	28		<b>References</b>	<b>102</b>

## A brief history

The `suftesi` class was born as a result of the course *Introduzione a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X per le scienze umane* (*Introduction to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X for the Human Sciences*) which I held at the Graduate School of Human Sciences and Philosophy (**Scienze Umane e Filosofia**) of Verona University (Italy) in June 2010. Originally thought as a class to typeset theses, through the years it has developed many new features and styles. Finally it has become the referential class of the Joint Project *Formal Style for PhD Theses with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X* of the University of Verona.

## Acknowledgments

I would like to thank Professors Paola Di Nicola, Director of the Graduate School of Human Sciences and Philosophy, and Ugo Savardi who suggested to propose the course precisely to that School; Gilberto D’Arduini, Matteo Lanza and Antonio Rinaldi, who installed L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X on the computers used during the course; Catia Cordioli, for her help in the organization of the lessons; Corrado Ferreri, responsible of the E-Learning Center, who provided the T<sub>E</sub>X Live 2009 DVDs. Special thanks to Professors Enrico Gregorio, the Italian guru of T<sub>E</sub>X, for the T<sub>E</sub>Xpert support and his priceless “magic formulas”, and Tommaso Gordini for his valuable advice in choosing and improving the class features during these years. I would finally thank all the participants to the course who patiently endured the four intensive lessons. This work is dedicated to them.

## 1 Usage

The class can be loaded as usual with:

```
\documentclass[<options>]{suftesi}
```

For using the class with the X<sub>Y</sub>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and LuaL<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X engines you need to load the `fontspec` package (`mathspec` is an alternative only for X<sub>Y</sub>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X) and to select a main font.

## 2 Class features

The following sections describe the options and commands made available by the class. All the options are in the `<key>=<value>` format. In addition to these you can also use the options defined by the standard book class (on which `suftesi` is based) except those modifying the page dimensions (`a4paper`, `a5paper`, `b5paper`, `legalpaper`, `executivepaper` and `landscape`), which are automatically disabled.

Since the possible combinations are hundreds, the simplest way to get to know the class features is to typeset one of the templates which you can find in the `/doc/latex/suftesi` folder in your L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X distribution (see also Valbusa 2012). The class files as well as the templates are also available online on the CTAN’s website at <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/suftesi>.



The class loads the packages listed in table 1 and since version 2.9.5 relies on appendix package to manage the appendices (Robertson and Wilson 2020). To get the correct label in titles, headings and table of contents, you should use the `appendices` environment.

Context	Packages
Global	appendix, caption, color, crop, enumitem, emptypage, fancyhdr, fixltxhyph, fontenc, fontsize, geometry, iftex, microtype, multicol, titlesec, titletoc, xkeyval, ccllicenses*, zref**
pdf $\LaTeX$ only	fontenc, substitutefont
Lua $\LaTeX$ only	luatex85
defaultfont = standard	lmodern
palatino	textcomp, newpxtext, biolinum, inconsolata, newpxmath
libertine	textcomp, libertine, biolinum, inconsolata, newtxmath, libertinust1math
cochineal	textcomp, cochineal, biolinum, inconsolata, newtxmath
compatibility	mathpazo, beramono
mathfont = extended	amsthm, mathalpha

\* only with FSPL styles. \*\* only with fewfootnotes option.

Table 1: Packages loaded by `suf t esi`

## 2.1 Structure

With `suf t esi` you can typeset book-style documents (with chapters), article-style documents (without chapters) and collections of papers (see section 3).

`structure` = book | article | collection default: book

`book` For typesetting texts with chapters.

`article` For typesetting articles or short theses (without chapters).

`collection` For typesetting journals or collections of articles (see section 3).

## 2.2 Layout

The class provides eleven page layouts (figure 1 and table 2). The standard layout (default) or `standardaureo` layout are aimed to typeset A4 documents, while the other nine layouts are particularly suitable to typeset compact books, articles or theses. For these compact layouts the `version=screen` and `version=cscreen` options are particularly useful as they show the output in its real size.

`pagelayout` = standard | standardaureo | periodical | default: standard  
periodicalaureo | compact | compactaureo |  
supercompact | supercompactaureo | pocketa |  
pocketb | pocketc

`standard` Prints an A4 page with a typeblock of 110 mm  $\times$  220 mm.

Layout	Dimensions (mm)				Proportions			
	Typeblock		Page		Margins		Stock	
	w	h	w	h	t/b	i/o	Typeblock	Page
standard	110	220	210	297	1:2	1:2	1:2	1: $\sqrt{2}$
standardaureo	136	220	210	297	2:3	2:3	5:8*	1: $\sqrt{2}$
compact	110	165	160	240	2:3	2:3	2:3	2:3
compactaureo	118	191	160	240	2:3	2:3	5:8*	2:3
supercompact	100	150	140	210	2:3	2:3	2:3	2:3
supercompactaureo	108	175	140	210	1:1	1:1	5:8*	2:3
periodical	110	165	170	240	2:3	2:3	2:3	1: $\sqrt{2}$
periodicalaureo	120	194	170	240	2:3	2:3	5:8*	1: $\sqrt{2}$
pocketa	102	153	135	208	2:3	1:1	2:3	2:3
pocketb	99	165	140	210	2:3	1:1	3:5	2:3
pocketc	90	150	116	193	2:3	1:1	3:5	3:5

Table 2: The layouts of `suf` `tesi`

\*5:8  $\approx$  1:1,618

With the following values the option prints the typeblock on a an A4 paper showing the crop marks which can be controlled by the `version` option.

`periodical` Prints a page of 17 cm  $\times$  24 cm with a typeblock of 11 cm  $\times$  16.5 cm.

`periodicalaureo` The same of `periodical` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 120 cm  $\times$  194 mm.

`compact` Prints a page of 16 cm  $\times$  24 cm with a typeblock of 11 cm  $\times$  16.5 cm.

`compactaureo` The same as `compact` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 11.8 cm  $\times$  19.1 cm.

`supercompact` Prints a page of 14 cm  $\times$  21 cm with a typeblock of 10 cm  $\times$  15.5 cm.

`supercompactaureo` The same as `supercompact` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 10.8 cm  $\times$  17.5 cm.

`pocketa` Prints a page of 135 cm  $\times$  208 cm with a typeblock of 102 cm  $\times$  153 cm.

`pocketb` Prints a page of 140 cm  $\times$  210 cm with a typeblock of 99 cm  $\times$  165 cm.

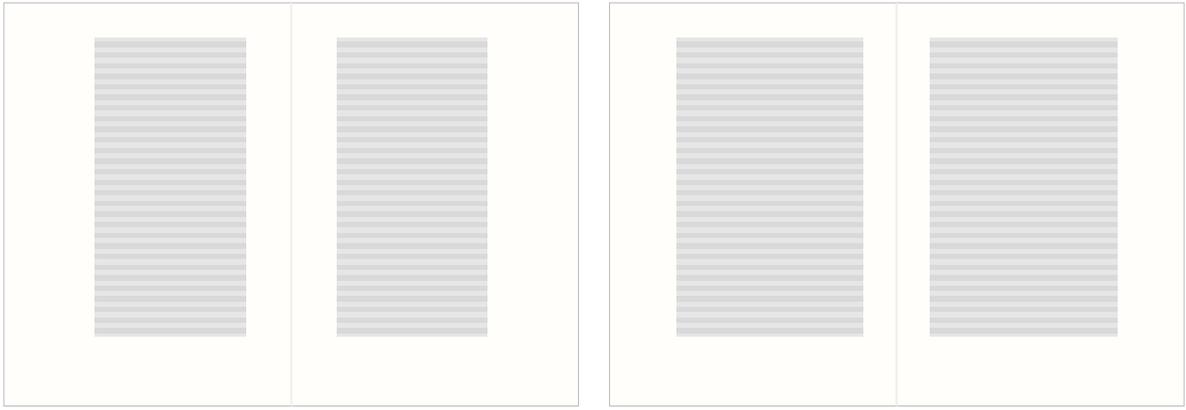
`pocketc` Prints a page of 116 cm  $\times$  193 cm with a typeblock of 90 cm  $\times$  150 cm.

You can define your own layouts through the `\geometry` command of the `geometry` package (Carlisle and Umeki 2020) and you can change the value of `\baselineskip` too, possibly through `fontsize` (Valbusa 2020).



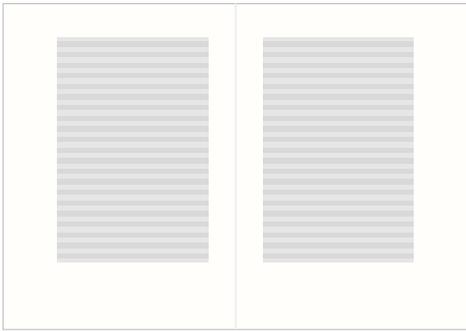
If you change the line spacing with the `\linespread` command, you need to add `\normalsize`.

```
\linespread{0.956}\normalsize
\geometry{...}
```

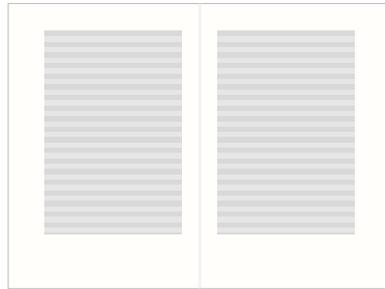


standard  
(21 × 29.7)

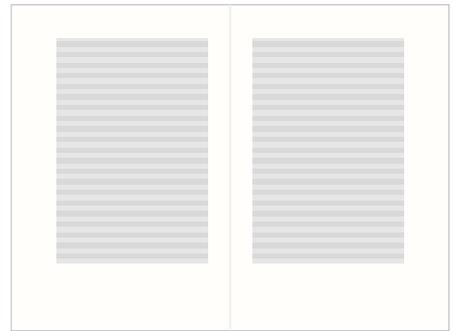
standardaureo  
(21 × 29.7)



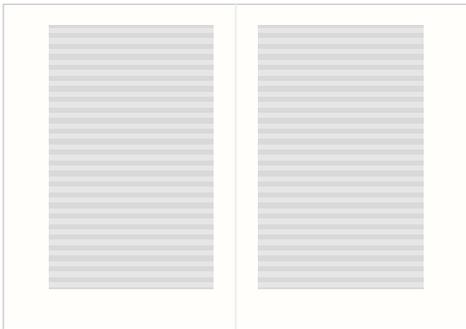
periodical  
(17 × 24)



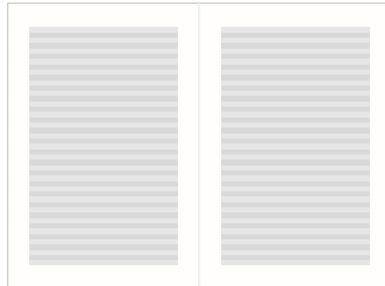
supercompact  
(14 × 21)



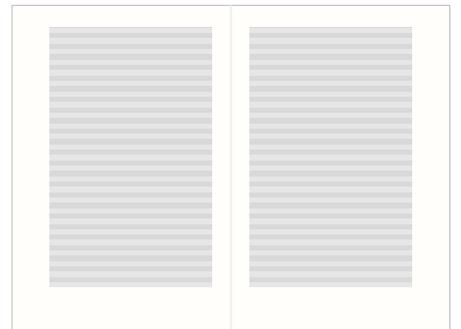
compact  
(16 × 24)



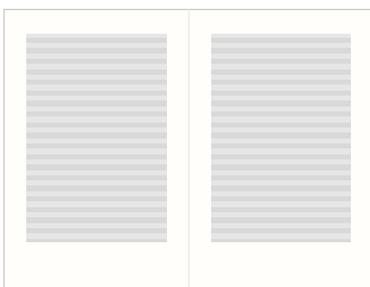
periodicalaureo  
(17 × 24)



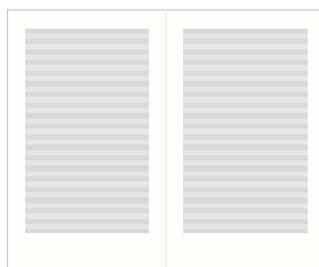
supercompactaureo  
(14 × 21)



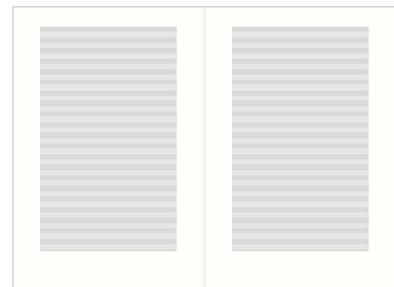
compactaureo  
(16 × 24)



pocketa  
(13.5 × 20.8)



pocketc  
(11.6 × 19.3)



pocketb  
(14 × 21)

Figure 1: The eleven layouts of suf tesi

`version` = screen | cscreen | draft | final default: final

The following two options are provided to have a better view when you are typesetting and reading the PDF on the screen or for online publications.

`screen` Prints the PDF with its real dimensions.

`cscreen` The same as `version=screen` but with a centered typeblock.

The following two options are meant for printed documents.

`draft` Prints the output on a A4 paper, showing the crop marks. Useless with standard and standardaureo layouts.

`final` Prints the output on a A4 paper, hiding the crop marks. Useless with standard and standardaureo layouts.

Sometimes it is not desirable to have the crop marks on every page. In such a case you can use the `\crop[off]` command after the first page of the document.

`parindent` =  $\langle dimen \rangle$  default: `\baselineskip`

Sets the indentation of the first line of each paragraph except those following a section title. You can use any unit recognized by T<sub>E</sub>X (for example: 1em | 1cm | 17pt, ...).

Note that some packages may set the value of `\parindent` inside the `\AtBeginDocument` hook. In these cases the `parindent` option is ineffective and if you want to change the indentation you have to call `\parindent=\langle dimen \rangle` after `\begin{document}`.

## 2.3 Font

The default roman font is Cochineal by Michael Sharpe, the sans serif font is Linux Biolinum, designed by Philipp H. Poll, and the typewriter face is Inconsolata by Michael Sharpe. Cochineal is a fork of Crimson, by Sebastian Kosch, a font inspired by masterpieces like Sabon (Jan Tschichold) and Minion (Robert Slimbach). It is a very complete typeface and it offers full support for Greek and Cyrillic, real small caps (even in italic shape) and four figure styles. Moreover it provides support for mathematics through the `newtxmath` package.

The default `font` option allows you to can change the default roman font to New PX (Palatino-like), Linux Libertine, or Latin Modern. You can use other fonts as well, but in this case remember to load the `defaultfont=none` option which turns off the default font settings.

Today there are several Garamond-like fonts in T<sub>E</sub>X Live distribution. See, for example Garamond Libre and Cormorant Garamond. The Bembo-like fonts `ETbb` and `fbf` should also be considered if you appreciate humanist fonts. In any case, before using a font, read the license carefully.

Another beautiful Garamond-like font, complete of real small caps, bold weight and mathematical support, is made available by the `garamondx` package by Michael Sharpe, which provides an extension of the `ugm` fonts, (URW)++ GaramondNo8 (see the License note in the package documentation at the web page <https://www.ctan.org/pkg/garamondx>). They are not distributed as part of T<sub>E</sub>X Live, but they may be downloaded using the `getnonfreefonts` script. See the instructions at <http://tug.org/fonts/getnonfreefonts/>.

### 2.3.1 General options

`defaultfont` = none | cochineal | libertine | palatino | standard      default: cochineal

- `none`      Does not load any font (default with  $X_{\text{g}}\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  or  $\text{LuaL}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ ). Use this option if you want full control over the font selection
- `cochineal`      Loads the Cochineal serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter.
- `libertine`      Loads the Linux Libertine serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter.
- `palatino`      Loads the New PX serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter. Note that the New PX font does not provide support for Greek. The `greekfont=artemisia` option offers a very good solution.
- `standard`      Loads the `lmodern` package: Latin Modern font family and CB Greek.

`fontsize` =  $\langle\text{dimen}\rangle$       default: 10 | 10pt

Sets the main font sizes for the document, changing the `\baselineskip` accordingly. This option is based on the `fontsize` package (Valbusa 2020). The  $\langle\text{fontsize}\rangle$  can be given in any unit recognized by TeX (for example: 6mm, 1ex, 11.5pt). If the unit is not declared it defaults to pt. If you want to set a specific value for `\baselineskip` you have to use the `\changefontsize[\langle\text{baselineskip}\rangle]{\langle\text{fontsize}\rangle}` command.

`smallcapsstyle` = low | upper      default: low

Effective only with  $\langle\text{level}\rangle\text{font=smallcaps}$  and  $\text{toc}\langle\text{level}\rangle\text{font=smallcaps}$  options (see sections 2.4 and 2.5). With  $X_{\text{g}}\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  or  $\text{LuaL}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  this option is effective only if a font selection command (such as `\setmainfont`) is given.

- `low`      Prints lowercase spaced `SMALL CAPITALS`.
- `upper`      Prints spaced `SMALL CAPITALS` with uppercase initials.

### 2.3.2 Mathematical support

The class loads by default a ‘minimal’ mathematical support for Cochineal (default), Linux Libertine or New PX via the `newtxmath` or `newpxmath` packages by Michael Sharpe. Moreover the `mathfont` option is provided to extend or disable the support for mathematics when using these fonts. These non-standard fonts have a very good mathematical support but if you aim at typesetting high mathematics the Latin Modern font family remains, of course, the better choice: `defaultfont=standard`.

If some of the loaded packages conflict or if you simply want to change some of the default font settings you should first reset the font default with `defaultfont=none` option and then load the packages in the right order and with your favorite options.

`mathfont` = none | minimal | extended      default: minimal

Effective only with Cochineal, Libertine and New PX fonts.

- none** Do not load any mathematical support (default with  $X_{\text{L}}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  or  $\text{Lua}\text{L}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ ). Use this option if you need some packages that have to be loaded before `newtxmath` and `newpxmath`.
- minimal** Loads `newtxmath` (for Cochineal and Linux Libertine) or `newpxmath` (for PX Fonts).
- extended** Loads the previous option plus the `amsthm` and `mathalpha` packages.

### 2.3.3 Greek support

The Cochineal default font is complete of Greek and Cyrillic. Anyway the class provides the `greekfont` option to select four different Greek fonts for use with the roman typeface set by the `defaultfont` option (except for the `defaultfont=standard` option, i.e. with Latin Modern font family which uses the CB Greek by default). These fonts are: GFS Bodoni, GFS Artemisia, GFS Porson (by the Greek Font Society) and CB Greek (by Claudio Beccari). You may, of course, choose a different font but in this case, as previously cleared, remember to load the `defaultfont=none` option.

`greekfont` = none | artemisia | porson | bodoni | cbgreek                      default: none

Actually useless with `defaultfont=none` and not available with `defaultfont=standard` options.

- none** Does not load any Greek font (default with  $X_{\text{L}}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  or  $\text{Lua}\text{L}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ ).
- artemisia** Loads the Artemisia font by the Greek Font Society.
- porson** Loads the Porson font by the Greek Font Society.
- bodoni** Loads the Bodoni font by the Greek Font Society.
- cbgreek** Loads the standard CB Greek font by Claudio Beccari.

**Cochineal/Cochineal** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνοσ ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Bodoni** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνοσ ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Artemisia** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνοσ ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus

pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Porson** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Libertine** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Bodoni** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Artemisia** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Porson** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ*

τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.*

**New PX/Bodoni** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**New PX/Artemisia** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**New PX/Porson** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**New PX/CB Greek** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**Latin Modern/CB Greek** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

## 2.4 Sectioning

### 2.4.1 Options

In the following options *<level>* can be part, chap, sec, subsec, subsubsec, par, subpar. You can see some combinations of these options in figure 2.

*<level>font* = roman | italic | smallcaps

default: roman

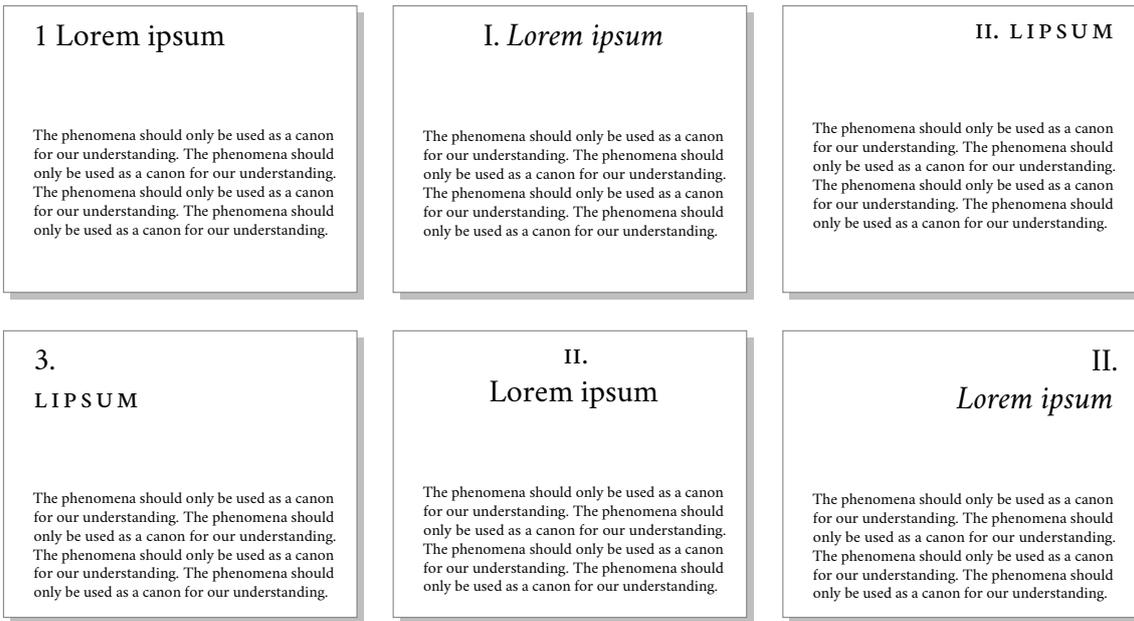


Figure 2: Six examples of section titles that can be obtained combining the class options

- `roman` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in roman.
- `italic` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in *italic*.
- `smallcaps` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in SPACED SMALL CAPS
- $\langle level \rangle style = left | center | right | parleft | parcenter |$  default: left  
 $parright$
- `left` Aligns the  $\langle level \rangle$  title on the left.
- `center` Centers the  $\langle level \rangle$  title.
- `right` Aligns the  $\langle level \rangle$  title on the right.
- `parleft` As left but with the title below the number.
- `parcenter` As center but with the title below the number.
- `parright` As right but with the title below the number.
- $\langle level \rangle numstyle = arabic | roman | Roman |$  default: arabic/Roman (part)  
 $dotarabic | dotroman | dotRoman$
- `arabic` Arabic  $\langle level \rangle$  number.
- `roman` Small caps lowercase roman  $\langle level \rangle$  number.
- `Roman` Uppercase roman  $\langle level \rangle$  number.
- `dotarabic` As arabic but followed by a dot.
- `dotroman` As roman but followed by a dot.
- `dotRoman` As Roman but followed by a dot.

`partpage = true | false` default: false

Effective only with `structure=article`.

- `true` Prints the part title in a separate page as in `structure=book`
- `false` Prints a part title similar to the one used in the standard `article` class.

## 2.4.2 Commands

The commands in this section are experimental. They provide a fast way to customize the format of section titles and numbers. Note that in some cases you will have to manually adjust the spacing accordingly, using `\titlespacing`, `\hspace`, `\vspace`, and so on.

Below `<level>` can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`.

`\<level>font{<definition>}`

Changes the font of the `<level>` title.

`\<level>numfont{<definition>}`

Changes the font of the `<level>` number.

For example, if you used the `chapfont=smallcaps` option, you can change the size of the chapter title accordingly with:

```
\chapfont{\fontsize{13}{17}\scshape\lsstyle\expandafter\MakeLowercase}
```

Combining these commands you can get something like this (or something worse/better):

```
\documentclass[pagelayout=periodical\partnameaureo,11pt,
version=cscreen,chapstyle=parright]{suftesi}

\usepackage{xcolor,lipsum}

\chapfont{\bfseries\sffamily\scshape\LARGE}
\secfont{\sffamily\fontsize{14.5}{15.5}\selectfont}

\chapnumfont{\hspace{1cm}\hbox{\bfseries\fontsize{100}{100}\selectfont%
\color{gray}\arabic{chapter}}}\hspace{-1cm}
\secnumfont{\bfseries---\,\arabic{chapter}.\arabic{section}}

\begin{document}

\chapter{Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit}

\section{Dolor sit amet}
\lipsum[1-2]

\section{Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet}
\subsection{Dolor sit amet}
\lipsum[1]
```

```
\end{document}
```

`\breakintoc`

`\breakinbody`

`\breakinbodyleft`

Manual breaks which are active in the the table of contents and in the body text respectively. The last one replaces `\breakinbody` to avoid bad line alignments when the `\langle level \rangle style=left` options are used.

```
\section{This title will be break here \breakintoc inside the contents}  
\section{This title will be break here \breakinbody inside the body text}  
\section{This title will be break here \breakinbodyleft inside the body text}
```

`\chapterintro`

Prints an unnumbered introduction at the beginning of the chapter, with the correct hyperlink.

`\chapterintroname{\langle name \rangle}` default: `Introduzione`

Changes in `\langle name \rangle` the title printed by the `\chapterintro` command.

## 2.5 Contents lists

### 2.5.1 Options

`tocstyle` = `standard` | `dotted` | `ragged` | `leftpage` default: `standard`

`standard` Prints a standard table of contents with page numbers on the right.

`dotted` As the previous one but with dotted lines.

`ragged` Aligns the table of contents on the left as suggested by Bringhurst (1992).

`leftpage` Prints a table of contents with page numbers on the left margin.

`compacttoc` = `sec` | `subsec` | `subsubsec` | `par` | `subpar` default: `sec`

`sec` Prints the sections, subsections and sub-subsections in a single paragraph. Note that in this case the option `tocstyle=dotted` is ineffective as the dots are not printed for chapter entries.

`subsec` Prints the subsections and sub-subsections in a single paragraph.

`subsubsec` Prints the sub-subsections in a single paragraph.

`par` Prints the paragraphs in a single paragraph.

`subpar` Prints the subparagraphs in a single paragraph.

`toc\langle level \rangle font` = `roman` | `italic` | `smallcaps` default: `roman`

Where `\langle level \rangle` can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`, `par`, `subpar`.

`roman` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  ToC entry in roman.  
`italic` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  ToC entry in *italic*.  
`smallcaps` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS

`twocolcontents` = `toc` | `lof` | `lot` | `toclof` | `toclot` | `loflot` | `all` default: `all`

This option activates the `tocstyle=ragged` option and disables the other values of `tocstyle`.

`toc` Prints the table of contents in two columns.  
`lof` Prints the list of figures in two columns.  
`lot` Prints the list of tables in two columns.  
`toclof` Prints the table of contents and the list of figures in two columns.  
`toclot` Prints the table of contents and the list of tables in two columns.  
`loflot` Prints the list of figures and the list of tables in two columns.  
`all` Prints all the contents lists in two columns.

`partialtoc` = `true` | `false` default: `false`

`true` Enable the `\printpartialtoc` command to get a partial ToC after the title of chapters (book structure) or sections (article structure).  
`false` Disables `\printpartialtoc` command.

## 2.5.2 Commands

### General commands

Below  $\langle level \rangle$  can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`.

`\toc $\langle level \rangle$ font $\{\langle definition \rangle\}$`

Changes the font of the  $\langle level \rangle$  title.

`\toc $\langle level \rangle$ numfont $\{\langle definition \rangle\}$`

Changes the font of the  $\langle level \rangle$  number.

Below  $\langle level \rangle$  can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`, `par`, `subpar`, `fig`, `tab`.

`\toclabelwidth $\{\langle level \rangle\}\{\langle dim \rangle\}$`

Adds the  $\langle dim \rangle$  to the  $\langle level \rangle$  label in the table of contents. For example, when using `chapnumstyle=Roman` you would probably need to adjust the width of the chapter label with `\toclabelwidth{chap}{1em}`.

`\tocpartname $\{\langle definition \rangle\}$`  default: `\partname`

Changes the definition of “Part” name in ToC. For example:

```
\tocpartname{\begingroup\sffamily\Huge Part\endgroup}
```

To change the definition of `\partname` you have to use the commands provided by the `babel` package. For example, if the document is in Italian you will need something like this:

```
\addto{\captionsitalian}{%  
  \renewcommand{\partname}{\begingroup\sffamily\Huge Parte\endgroup}}
```

Note that in both cases the definition must be enclosed in a group to prevent it from changing what follows (i.e. the part number and the part title).

## Partial ToCs

To use the command in this section load the `partialtoc` option.

`\printpartialtoc`

A command to print a partial ToC to be used after the `\chapter` and `\section` commands, respectively in `book` and `article` structures.

`\partialtoc<level>font{<definition>}`

`\partialtoc<level>labelfont{<definition>}`

Sets the font of the partial ToC `<level>` and `<level>`'s label respectively. Where `<level>` can be `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`, `par`, `subpar`.

`\partialtocsize{<definition>}`

Sets the font size of the partial ToC.

`\partialtocbeforespace{<dimen>}`

default: 0pt

Sets the space before the partial ToC.

`\partialtocafterpace{<dimen>}`

default: 2\baselineskip

Sets the space after the partial ToC.

`\partialtocbeforecode{<definition>}`

Arbitrary code to be executed before the partial ToC.

`\partialtocaftercode{<definitio>}`

Arbitrary code to be executed after the partial ToC.

Here is an example of the use of these commands:

```
\partialtocsize{\footnotesize}  
\partialtocsecfont{\bfseries\itshape}  
\partialtocsubsecfont{\itshape}  
\partialtocseclabel{\bfseries}  
\partialtocbeforecode{\hrule\smallskip\textbf{Contents}\smallskip}
```

```
\partialtoaftercode{\smallskip\hrule}
```

which gives this very questionable result:

### Contents

**1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit**, 1. 1.1.1 *Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis*, 15. 1.1.1.1 Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna, 17. 1.1.1.2 Donec vehicula augue eu neque, 21. 1.1.2 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 26. 1.1.2.1 Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices, 29. 1.1.2.2 Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas, 34. **1.2 Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices**, 35. 1.2.1 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 39. 1.2.1.1 Donec vehicula augue eu neque, 40. 1.2.1.2 Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat, 45. 1.2.2 *Mauris ut leo*, 49.

For more radical changes you can of course define your own partial ToC with your favorite package or use the syntax of `titletoc` to redefine the levels to be customized:

- `partialtocsection`
- `partialtocsubsection`
- `partialtocsubsubsection`
- `partialtocparagraph`
- `partialtocsubparagraph`

For example, the following settings:

```
\titlecontents*{partialtocsection}[0cm]
  {}
  {\S\ \thecontentslabel\ \itshape}
  {}
  {, \thecontentspage.}

\titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]
  {}
  {\ -- \thecontentslabel\ }
  {}
  {, \thecontentspage.}
```

gives this result:

§ 1.1 *Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit*, 1. – 1.1.1 *Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis*, 12. – 1.1.2 *Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna*, 15. – 1.1.3 *Donec vehicula augue eu neque*, 23. § 1.2 *Cras viverra metusrhoncus sem*, 29. – 1.2.1 *Mauris ut leo*, 31. – 1.2.2 *Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat*, 35. – 1.2.3 *Donec vehicula augue eu neque*, 37. § 1.3 *Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices*, 42. – 1.3.1 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 54. – 1.3.2 *Pellentesque habitant morbi*, 56. – 1.3.3 *Nonummy eget, consectetur id*, 63.

## 2.6 Headers and footers

`headerstyle` = inner | center | plain | authortitleinner | authortitlecenter default: inner

`inner` Prints the chapter title and “Chapter  $\langle n \rangle$ ” in the inner side of even and odd headers respectively, and the page number in the outer side.

`center` Centers the header and footer and puts the page number in the center of the footer.

`plain` Prints no headers and puts the page number in the center of the footer.

`authortitleinner` Prints the author’s name on the even pages and the title on the odd ones. In order to use this option the `\title` and `\author` commands are required.

`authortitlecenter` As the previous one but with centered headers and footers.

`headerfont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the headers in roman.

`italic` Prints the headers in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the headers in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`draftdate` = true | false default: false

If true it prints the string “Version of  $\langle date \rangle$ ” in the footer. It requires the `\date{ $\langle date \rangle$ }` command.

## 2.7 Notes

### 2.7.1 Options

`footnotestyle` = bulged | hung | dotted | superscript default: bulged

`bulged` The footnote number protrudes beyond the left margin.

`hung` Indents the footnote text, so it will hang under the first line of the text.

`dotted` The footnote number is aligned to the left margin and followed by a dot.

`superscript` Prints a superscript footnote number aligned to the left margin.

`fewfootnotes` = true | false default: false

`true` Uses symbols instead of numbers to mark the footnotes. It is available only in documents with three footnotes per page maximum. The symbol sequence is: \*, \*\*, \*\*\*.

`false` Uses numbers to mark the footnotes.

`marginpar` = true | false default: true

`true` Prints the marginal notes set with `\marginpar`.

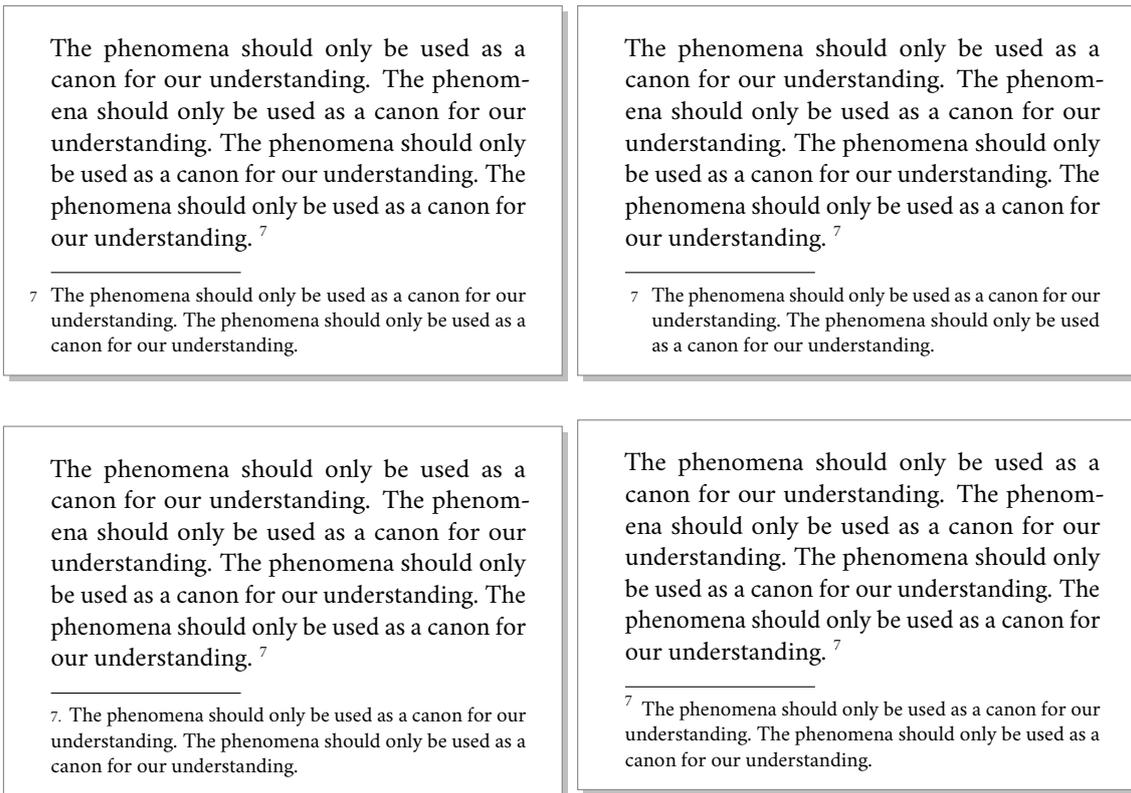


Figure 3: The four styles for the footnotes: bulged, hung, dotted, superscript

`false` Hide the marginal notes set with `\marginpar`.

`captionstyle` = `standard` | `sanserif` | `italic` | `smallcaps` default: `standard`

All these values print the caption in small size, changing the shape:

`standard` Prints the caption text and label in normal font.

`sanserif` Prints the caption text and label in sanserif.

`italic` Prints the caption text and label in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints only the caption label in `SPACED SMALL CAPS`.

### 2.7.2 Commands

`\xfootnote`[`<symbol>`]{`<footnote text>`}

Aa command to print a footnote with a discretionary symbols given in the optional argument (default: \*). It does not increment the footnote counter.

`\marginpar`{`<text>`}

A redefinition of the standard command that prints a marginal note in italic shape and footnote size.

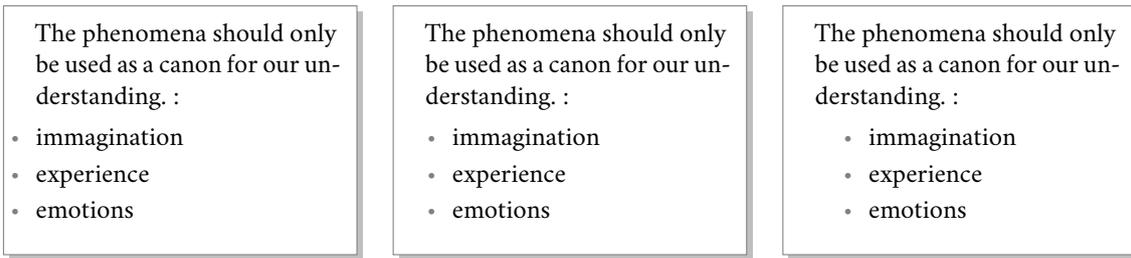


Figure 4: The three styles for the lists: bulged, aligned, indented

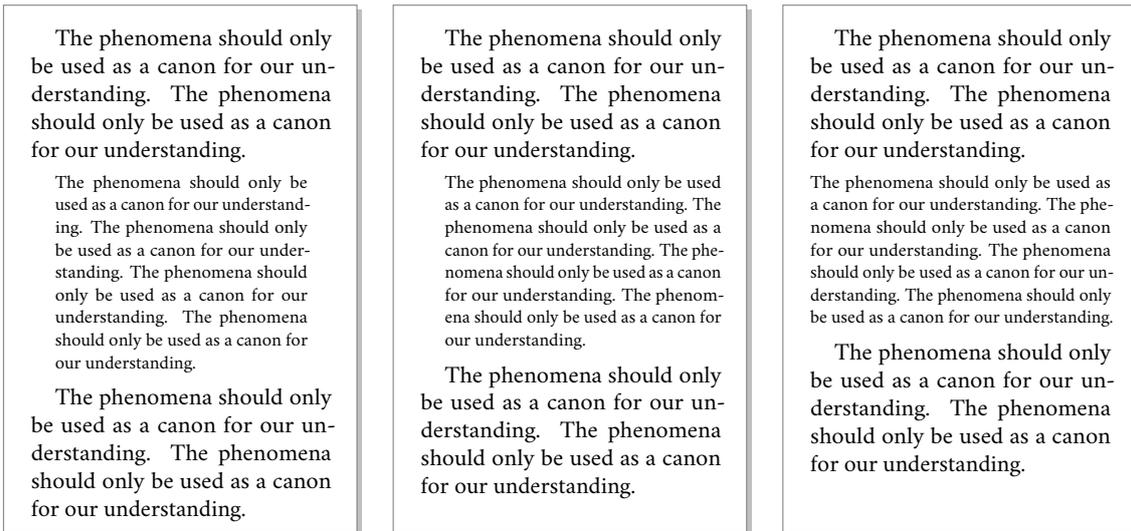


Figure 5: The three styles for the block quotations: center, right, justify

## 2.8 Lists and quotations

`liststyle` = bulged | aligned | indented default: bulged

`bulged` The item number or symbol protrudes beyond the left margin.

`aligned` Aligns the lists to the left margin.

`indented` Prints standard indented lists.

`quotestyle` = center | right | justify default: center

`center` Indents the block quotations on both the left and right margins.

`right` Indents the block quotations only on the left margin.

`justify` Does not indent the block quotations.

`quotesize` = small, ..., footnotesize, ..., scriptsize, ... default: footnotesize

You can use all the sizes made available by the `fontsize` package (Valbusa 2020).



Figure 6: The `suftesi` (above) and `standard` (below) title style

## 2.9 Pre-defined styles

These pre-defined styles are intended as shortcuts to some groups of class options. Combining them with `chapnumstyle` options you can get up to 120 variants.

`style` = `roman(1-6)` | `italic(1-12)` | `smallcaps(1-6)` default: `roman1`

`roman(1-6)` The titles of chapters and headers are printed in `roman`. The number of the chapter is on the same line in styles 1-3 and above the title in styles 4-6. The title can be printed on the left (styles 1 and 4), in the center (styles 2 and 5) or on the right (styles 3 and 6).

`italic(1-12)` The titles of chapters and headers are in *italic*. The section title is in *italic* in styles 1-6 and in `SPACED SMALL CAPS` in styles 7-12. There are three position for the title and two positions for the number as above.

`smallcaps(1-12)` The titles of chapters and headers are in `SPACED SMALL CAPS`. The title of sections is in *italic* in styles 1-6 and in `SPACED SMALL CAPS` in styles 7-12. There are three position for the title and two positions for the chapter as above.

## 2.10 Title page

The class provides a original and simple format for the `\maketitle` command but you can print a standard title too (figure 6). The font used for the author's name, the title and the date can be easily customized through options and commands as well as the order of author and title can be reversed.

### 2.10.1 Options

`maketitlestyle` = `suftesi` | `standard` default: `suftesi`

`suftesi` The `\maketitle` command prints a `suftesi`-style author-title block.

<code>standard</code>	The <code>\maketitle</code> command prints a standard author-title block.	
<code>reverseauthortitle = true   false</code>		default: false
<code>true</code>	Prints the author's name above (below with <code>structure=collection</code> ) the title.	
<code>false</code>	Prints the author's name below (below with <code>structure=collection</code> ) the title.	
<code>titlefont = roman   italic   smallcaps</code>		default: roman
<code>roman</code>	Prints the title in roman.	
<code>italic</code>	Prints the title in <i>italic</i> .	
<code>smallcaps</code>	Prints the title in SPACED SMALL CAPS.	
<code>authorfont = roman   italic   smallcaps</code>		default: roman
<code>roman</code>	Prints the author's name in roman.	
<code>italic</code>	Prints the author's name in <i>italic</i> .	
<code>smallcaps</code>	Prints the author's name in SPACED SMALL CAPS. With this option remember to protect the <code>\thanks</code> command: <code>\author{The Author\protect\thanks{...}}</code> .	
<code>datefont = roman   italic   smallcaps</code>		default: roman
<code>roman</code>	Prints the date in roman.	
<code>italic</code>	Prints the date in <i>italic</i> .	
<code>smallcaps</code>	Prints the date in SPACED SMALL CAPS.	

### 2.10.2 Commands

`\title`[*<short title for headers>*]{*<complete title for title page>*}

Redefinition of the standard command with a new optional argument for the short title to be printed in the headers. Particularly useful with the `headerstyle=author title` option.

`\titlefont`{*<definition>*}

`\authorfont`{*<definition>*}

`\datefont`{*<definition>*}

These commands change the font of title, author's name and date printed by `\maketitle`. You can combine them with the `maketitlestyle` option. For example:

```
\titlefont{\bfseries\sffamily\scshape}
\authorfont{\itshape\sffamily}
```

## 2.11 Cover page

Since version 2.6 `suftesi` provides a command to print a simple cover page (figure 8), inspired by the Italian designer Bruno Munari (1966, pp. 85-89). The color used for the text and the circle as well as other graphical elements are partially customizable. Anyway, to produce a complete book cover, with spine and dust jacket, you should take a look at the `bookcover` class by Tibor Tómacs (2018).

`\makecover` [*<tikz options>*]

Prints the cover page (figure 8). This command requires `tikz` and the optional argument accepts the same options of the `\draw` command of that package (see the examples below). Commands available:

`\Cauthor`{*<text>*}

Printed at the top of the circle.

`\Ctitle`{*<text>*}

Printed below the author.

`\Csubtitle`{*<text>*}

Printed below the title.

`\Ceditor`{*<text>*}

Printed below the subtitle.

`\Cfoot`{*<text>*}

Printed in the footer.

The color of the circle can be customized using the optional argument of the `\makecover` command. For the other elements of the cover page the following commands are available. (You can load `xcolor` with your favorite option to access to many beautiful colors.)

`\Cpagecolor`{*<color>*}

The color of the cover page.

`\Ctextcolor`{*<color>*}

The color of the text inside the circle.

`\Cfootcolor`{*<color>*}

The color of the text in the footer.

You can customize the circle using the optional arguments of the `\makecover` command. Some of these *<tikz options>* require special `tikz` libraries. For example, you can add a shadow to the circle loading the `shadows` library and using the `circular drop shadow` option. The cover shown in figure 8 is obtained with the following code:

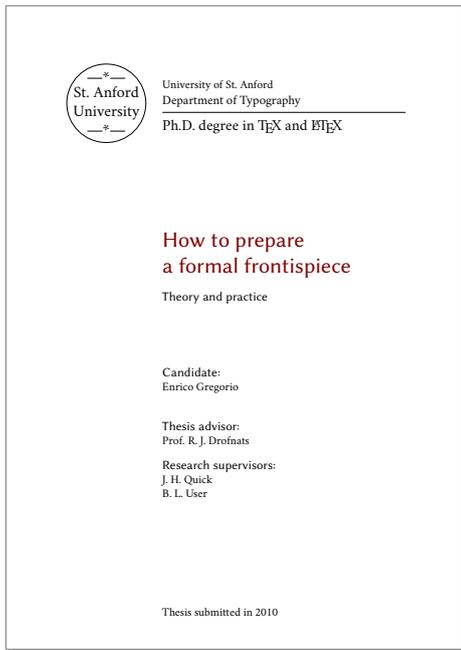


Figure 7: The frontispiece of suftesi

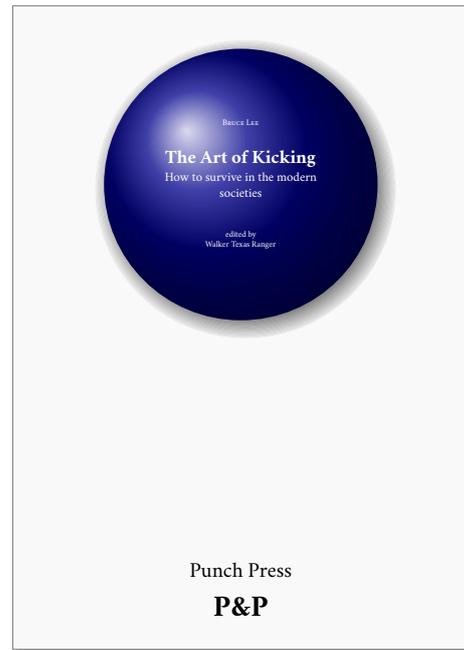


Figure 8: A cover page of suftesi

```

\documentclass{suftesi}
\usepackage[svgnames]{xcolor}
\usepackage{tikz}
  \usetikzlibrary{shadows}

\Author{Bruce Lee}
\Title{The Art of Kicking}
\Subtitle{How to survive in the modern societies}
\Ceditor{edited by\ Walker Texas Ranger}
\Cfoot{Punch Press\ \fbox{\bfseries P\&P}}
\Cpagecolor{white!90!black}
\Ctextcolor{white}
\Cfootcolor{black}

\begin{document}
  \makecover[ball color=DarkBlue,draw=none,circular drop shadow]
\end{document}

```

## 2.12 Frontispiece

The class has an original frontispiece (see figure 7) now directly available loading the frontespizio package with the suftesi option. It is meant only for Italian users (see Gregorio 2009, version 1.4 or later):

```
\usepackage[suftesi]{frontespizio}
```

Note that this frontispiece requires the use of a logo which could be restricted by some institutions. So before using it you have to be sure that you have the required permissions.

The `frontespizio` package produces a frontispiece in the standard Computer Modern typeface. If you prefer a consistent font remember to load the needed packages or commands in the `\Preamble` command:

```
\begin{frontespizio}
  \Preamble{\usepackage[osf]{cochineal}}% <===
  ...
\end{frontespizio}
```

## 2.13 Colophon

`\colophon`[ $\langle OS \rangle$ ]{ $\langle name \text{ and surname} \rangle$ }{ $\langle additional \text{ infos} \rangle$ }

This command is provided only for Italian documents. It prints a page with a copyright notice and the colophon in the bottom of the page. For different languages use `\bookcolophon` instead (see below).

If you don't need the copyright notice, leave the second argument of the command empty:

```
\colophon[ $\langle OS \rangle$ ]{}{ $\langle additional \text{ infos} \rangle$ }
```

With the `article` document structure, you can use the `\artcolophon` command (see below) as well as the `\thanks` command:

```
\author{Name Surname
  \thanks{This work has been typeset with \LaTeX, using the
  \textsf{suftesi} class by Ivan Valbusa}.
```

`\bookcolophon`{ $\langle copyright \text{ notice} \rangle$ }{ $\langle attribution \text{ notice and other informations} \rangle$ }

Similar to `\colophon` but fully customizable. The first argument prints its content (usually the copyright notice) in the center of the page. The second one prints its content at the bottom. For example:

```
\bookcolophon{%
  Copyright © 2007 by Ivan Valbusa}{%
  This work has been typeset with \LaTeX, using the \textsf{suftesi}
  class by Ivan Valbusa\index{Valbusa, Ivan}. The serif font is
  Cochineal by Michael Sharpe and the sans serif font is Linux
  Biolinum by Philipp H. Poll.}
```

`\artcolophon`{ $\langle copyright \text{ notice, attribution and other informations} \rangle$ }

This command only has one argument. It simply prints its content at the bottom of the page. Here is an example:

```

\artcolophon{%
  This work is licensed under the Creative Commons
  Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported
  License. To view a copy of this license, visit
  \begin{center}
    http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0
  \end{center}
  or send a letter to Creative Commons, 444
  Castro Street, Suite 900, Mountain View,
  California, 94041, USA.\\[1ex]

  Typeset with \LaTeX, using the \textsf{suftesi}
  class by Ivan Valbusa.}

```

`\finalcolophon{<colophon content>}`

The same as `\artcolophon`, but centering its content at the top of the page. It is aimed at typesetting a classical *colophon* at the end of the work.

### 3 The collection structure

The collection document structure is thought to create a collection of papers. Each paper has to be typeset in a separate `.tex` file inside the `article` environment:

```

\begin{article}
\author{Author}
\title{Title of the paper}
% The abstract is optional.
% \begin{abstract}
% The abstract
% \end{abstract}
\maketitle
Text of the paper
\end{article}

```

If the names of the papers are `article1.tex`, `article2.tex`, `article3.tex`, etc., then a minimal main file should be similar to this:

```

\documentclass[structure=collection]{suftesi}

\begin{document}
\input{article1}
\input{article2}
\input{article3}
\end{document}

```

### 3.1 Options

In addition to the following options you can use the other options of the class too. In particular, with the `chapstyle` and `chapfont` options you can customize all the section titles which are treated as a normal unnumbered chapters in the book document structure, such as *Table of Contents*, *Index*, *Bibliography*, etc.

`authortitlealign` = left | center | right default: left

`left` Aligns the author-title block on the left.

`center` Centers the author-title block.

`right` Aligns the author-title block on the right.

`titlefont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the title of the articles in roman.

`italic` Prints the title of the articles in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the title of the articles in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`authorfont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the author's name in roman.

`italic` Prints the author's name in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the author's name in SPACED SMALL CAPS. With this option remember to protect the `\thanks` command:  
`\author{The Author\protect\thanks{...}}`.

`toctitlefont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: italic

`roman` Prints the title ToC entry in roman.

`italic` Prints the title ToC entry in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the title ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`tocauthorfont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the author's name ToC entry in roman.

`italic` Prints the author's name ToC entry in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the author's name ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

### 3.2 Commands

`\collectiontitlepage`

Typeset the title page of the collection.

`\collectiontitle`{*<The Title of the Collection>*}

Sets the title of the collection.

`\collectioneditor{⟨The Editor(s)⟩}`

Sets the editor(s) of the collection.

## 4 Backward compatibility

`documentstructure` = book | article | collection default: book

An alias for structure

`defaultfont` = compatibility

Loads the fonts of suftesi v2.3 (and previous): Palatino (mathpazo), Iwona, Bera Mono. To get the default Greek font of those versions (GFS Artemisia) add the `greekfont=artemisia` option.

`crop` = true | false default: true

An alias for the old options `version=draft` and `version=center` respectively.

`parindent` = 1em, 1.5em

An alias for the old options `parindent=compact` and `parindent=wide` respectively.

`style` = FSPLa | FSPLb | FSPLc

These styles are only meant to typeset a doctoral thesis respecting the features required by the Joint Project *Formal Style for PhD Theses with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X* of the Verona University (Italy).

`\FSPLcolophon{⟨Name Surname⟩}`

A command is provided to typeset the colophon according to the FSPL styles.

## 5 The Code

```
1 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}
2 \newif\ifsuftesi@article
3 \newif\ifsuftesi@collection
4 \newif\ifsuftesi@lmodern
5 \newif\ifsuftesi@cochineal
6 \newif\ifsuftesi@libertine
7 \newif\ifsuftesi@palatino
8 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathpazo
9 \newif\ifsuftesi@nofont
10 \newif\ifsuftesi@greekfont
11 \newif\ifsuftesi@porson
12 \newif\ifsuftesi@artemisia
13 \newif\ifsuftesi@bodoni
14 \newif\ifsuftesi@cbgreek
15 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathminimal
16 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathextended
17 \newif\ifsuftesi@periodical
18 \newif\ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
```

```

19 \newif\ifsuftesi@compact
20 \newif\ifsuftesi@compactaureo
21 \newif\ifsuftesi@supercompact
22 \newif\ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
23 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketa
24 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketb
25 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketc
26 \newif\ifsuftesi@screen
27 \newif\ifsuftesi@sufplain
28 \newif\ifsuftesi@screencentered
29 \newif\ifsuftesi@centerheader
30 \newif\ifsuftesi@authortitle
31 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparpart
32 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparchap
33 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsec
34 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsubsec
35 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec
36 \newif\ifsuftesi@dottedtoc
37 \newif\ifsuftesi@raggedtoc
38 \newif\ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
39 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
40 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
41 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
42 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsec
43 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
44 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
45 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocpar
46 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar
47 \newif\ifsuftesi@FSPL

```

The class is based on the standard book class but the following options are disabled as they contrast with the layouts provided by the class. Specifically, the first five options are actually ineffective, while the landscape option rotates the page correctly, but sets the text width according to the class options, effectively making it unusable.

```

48 \DeclareOption{a4paper}{%
49   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'a4paper' not available}{}
50 \DeclareOption{a5paper}{%
51   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'a5paper' not available}{}
52 \DeclareOption{b5paper}{%
53   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'b5paper' not available}{}
54 \DeclareOption{legalpaper}{%
55   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'legalpaper' not available}{}
56 \DeclareOption{executivepaper}{%
57   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'executivepaper' not available}{}
58 \DeclareOption{landscape}{%
59   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'landscape' not available}{}

```

Now we can load the book class and make the related options available. The fontsize package redefines some commands of the .clo files loaded by the class. In particular, it also

defines the value of `\parindent`, which is why the `parindent` option must be declared after the `fontsize` call.

```
60 \DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{book}}
61 \ProcessOptions
62 \relax
63 \LoadClass{book}
64 \RequirePackage{fontsize}
65 \DeclareOptionX{parindent}{\setlength{\parindent}{#1}}
66 \ExecuteOptionsX{parindent=\baselineskip}
67 \ProcessOptionsX*\relax
```

## 5.1 Options setting

### 5.1.1 Structure

```
68 \define@choicekey{}{structure}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
69   {book,article,collection}[book]{%
70 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
71% \disable@keys{}{secnumstyle}
72  \SUF@titlepagetrue
73  \def\SUF@chapswitch{\thechapter.}
74 \or
75  \suftesi@articletrue
76  \SUF@titlepagefalse
77  \def\SUF@chapswitch{}
78 \or
79  \suftesi@collectiontrue
80  \SUF@titlepagefalse
81  \setkeys{}{headerstyle=authortitleinner}
82  \def\SUF@chapswitch{}
83 \fi}
```

### View mode

```
84 \define@choicekey{}{version}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
85   {screen,cscreen,draft,final}[draft]{%
86 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
87  \suftesi@screentrue
88 \or
89  \suftesi@screentrue
90  \suftesi@screencenteredtrue
91 \or
92  \relax
93 \or
94  \AtBeginDocument{\crop[off]}
95 \fi}
```

**Other options** The `marginpar` option conflicts with the `geometry` package when it is declared without explicitly providing a value. To be fixed!

```
96 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{marginpar}[true]{}
```

```

97 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{partpage}[true]{}
98 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{draftdate}[true]{}
99 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{titlepage}[true]{}

```

## 5.1.2 Fonts

### Roman fonts

```

100 \define@choicekey{}{defaultfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
101   {none,cochineal,libertine,palatino,standard,compatibility}[cochineal]{%
102 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
103   \suftesi@nofonttrue
104 \or
105   \suftesi@cochinealtrue
106 \or
107   \suftesi@libertinettrue
108 \or
109   \suftesi@palatinottrue
110 \or
111   \suftesi@lmodertrue
112 \or
113   \suftesi@mathpazottrue
114 \fi}
115 \define@choicekey{}{mathfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
116   {none,minimal,extended}[minimal]{%
117 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
118   \suftesi@mathminimalfalse
119   \suftesi@mathextendedfalse
120 \or
121   \suftesi@mathminimaltrue
122 \or
123   \suftesi@mathextendedtrue
124 \fi}

```

### Greek fonts

```

125 \define@choicekey{}{greekfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
126   {none,artemisia,porson,bodoni,cbgreek}[none]{%
127 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
128   \suftesi@greekfontfalse
129 \or
130   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@artemisiattrue
131 \or
132   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@porsontrue
133 \or
134   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@bodonittrue
135 \or
136   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@cbgreektrue
137 \fi}

```

## Small capitals style

```
138 \define@choicekey{}{smallcapsstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
139   {low,upper}[low]{%
140 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
141   \def\SUF@MakeLowercase{\MakeLowercase}
142   \def\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\lowercase}
143 \or
144   \def\SUF@MakeLowercase{\relax}
145   \def\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\relax}
146 \fi}
```

### 5.1.3 Layouts

```
147 \RequirePackage{geometry}
148 \define@choicekey{}{pagelayout}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
149   {standard,standardaureo,periodical,periodicalaureo,compact,compactaureo,
150   supercompact,supercompactaureo,pocketa,pocketb,pocketc}[standard]{%
151 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
152   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\Large}
153   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\Large}
154   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\large}
155   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
156   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
157   \geometry{
158     heightrounded,
159     a4paper,
160     includeheadfoot=true,
161     textwidth=      110mm,
162     textheight=     220mm,
163     marginratio=    2:3,
164     marginparwidth= 30mm,
165     marginparsep=   12pt}
166 \or
167   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\Large}
168   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\Large}
169   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\large}
170   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
171   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
172   \geometry{
173     heightrounded,
174     a4paper,
175     includeheadfoot=true,
176     textwidth=      136mm,
177     textheight=     220mm,
178     marginratio=    2:3,
179     marginparwidth= 30mm,
180     marginparsep=   12pt}
181 \or
182 \suftesi@periodicaltrue
183   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
184   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
```

```

185 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
186 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
187 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
188 \geometry{
189   heightrounded,
190   includeheadfoot=false,
191   textheight= 165mm,
192   textwidth= 110mm,
193   paperwidth= 170mm,
194   paperheight= 240mm,
195   marginratio= 2:3,
196   marginparwidth= 26mm,
197   marginparsep= 10pt}
198 \or
199 \suftesi@periodicalaureotruer
200 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
201 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
202 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
203 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
204 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
205 \geometry{
206   heightrounded,
207   includeheadfoot=true,
208   textwidth= 120mm,
209   textheight= 194mm,
210   paperwidth= 17cm,
211   paperheight= 24cm,
212   marginratio= 2:3,
213   marginparwidth= 62pt,
214   marginparsep= 10pt}
215 \or
216 \suftesi@compacttrue
217 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
218 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
219 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
220 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
221 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
222 \geometry{
223   heightrounded,
224   includeheadfoot=false,
225   textheight= 165mm,
226   textwidth= 110mm,
227   paperwidth= 160mm,
228   paperheight= 240mm,
229   marginratio= 2:3,
230   marginparwidth= 22mm,
231   marginparsep= 9pt}
232 \or
233 \suftesi@compactaureotruer
234 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
235 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}

```

```

236 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
237 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
238 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
239 \geometry{
240   heightrounded,
241   includeheadfoot=false,
242   textheight= 191mm,
243   textwidth= 118mm,
244   paperwidth= 160mm,
245   paperheight= 240mm,
246   marginratio= 2:3,
247   marginparwidth= 19mm,
248   marginparsep= 9pt}
249 \or
250 \suftesi@supercompacttrue
251 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
252 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
253 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
254 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
255 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
256 \geometry{
257   heightrounded,
258   includeheadfoot=false,
259   textheight= 150mm,
260   textwidth= 100mm,
261   paperwidth= 140mm,
262   paperheight= 210mm,
263   marginratio= 2:3,
264   marginparwidth= 18mm,
265   marginparsep= 8pt}
266 \or
267 \suftesi@supercompactaureottrue
268 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
269 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
270 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
271 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
272 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
273 \geometry{
274   heightrounded,
275   includeheadfoot=false,
276   textheight= 175mm,
277   textwidth= 108mm,
278   paperwidth= 140mm,
279   paperheight= 210mm,
280   marginratio= 1:1,
281   marginparwidth= 11mm,
282   marginparsep= 7pt}
283 \or
284 \suftesi@pocketattrue
285 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
286 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}

```

```

287 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
288 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
289 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
290 \geometry{
291   heightrounded,
292   includeheadfoot=false,
293   textheight= 153mm,
294   textwidth= 102mm,
295   paperwidth= 135mm,
296   paperheight= 208mm,
297   hmarginratio= 1:1,
298   vmarginratio= 2:3,
299   marginparwidth= 12mm,
300   marginparsep= 7pt}
301 \or
302 \suftesi@pocketbtrue
303 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
304 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
305 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
306 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
307 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
308 \geometry{
309   heightrounded,
310   includeheadfoot=false,
311   textheight= 165mm,
312   textwidth= 99mm,
313   paperwidth= 140mm,
314   paperheight= 210mm,
315   hmarginratio= 1:1,
316   vmarginratio= 2:3,
317   marginparwidth= 15mm,
318   marginparsep= 7pt}
319 \or
320 \suftesi@pocketctrue
321 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
322 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
323 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
324 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
325 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
326 \geometry{
327   heightrounded,
328   includeheadfoot=false,
329   textheight= 150mm,
330   textwidth= 90mm,
331   paperwidth= 116mm,
332   paperheight= 193mm,
333   hmarginratio= 1:1,
334   vmarginratio= 2:3,
335   marginparwidth= 8mm,
336   marginparsep= 7pt}
337 \fi}

```

### 5.1.4 Sections style

```
338 \define@choicekey{}{partstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
339   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
340 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
341   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filright}
342 \or
343   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filcenter}
344 \or
345   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filleft}
346 \or
347   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filright}
348   \suftesi@numparparttrue
349 \or
350   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filcenter}
351   \suftesi@numparparttrue
352 \or
353   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filleft}
354   \suftesi@numparparttrue
355 \fi}
356 \define@choicekey{}{chapstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
357   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
358 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
359   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filright}
360 \or
361   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filcenter}
362 \or
363   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filleft}
364 \or
365   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filright}
366   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
367 \or
368   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filcenter}
369   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
370 \or
371   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filleft}
372   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
373 \fi}
374 \define@choicekey{}{secstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
375   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
376 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
377   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filright}
378 \or
379   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filcenter}
380 \or
381   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filleft}
382 \or
383   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filright}
384   \suftesi@numparsectrue
385 \or
386   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filcenter}
387   \suftesi@numparsectrue
```

```

388 \or
389 \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filleft}
390 \suftesi@numparsectrue
391 \fi}
392 \define@choicekey{}{subsecstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
393   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
394 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
395 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filright}
396 \or
397 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
398 \or
399 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filleft}
400 \or
401 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filright}
402 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
403 \or
404 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
405 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
406 \or
407 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filleft}
408 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
409 \fi}
410 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
411   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
412 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
413 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filright}
414 \or
415 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
416 \or
417 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filleft}
418 \or
419 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filright}
420 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
421 \or
422 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
423 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
424 \or
425 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filleft}
426 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
427 \fi}

```

### 5.1.5 Sections font

```

428 \define@choicekey{}{partfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
429   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
430 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
431 \def\SUF@PART@font{\relax}
432 \or
433 \def\SUF@PART@font{\itshape}
434 \or
435 \def\SUF@PART@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
436 \fi}

```

```

437 \define@choicekey{}{chapfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
438   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
439 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
440   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\relax}
441 \or
442   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\itshape}
443 \or
444   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
445 \fi}
446 \define@choicekey{}{secfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
447   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%
448 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
449   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\relax}
450 \or
451   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\itshape}
452 \or
453   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
454 \fi}
455 \define@choicekey{}{subsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
456   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
457 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
458   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\relax}
459 \or
460   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\itshape}
461 \or
462   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
463 \fi}
464 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
465   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
466 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
467   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\relax}
468 \or
469   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\itshape}
470 \or
471   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
472 \fi}
473 \define@choicekey{}{parfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
474   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
475 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
476   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\relax}
477 \or
478   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\itshape}
479 \or
480   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
481 \fi}
482 \define@choicekey{}{subparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
483   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
484 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
485   \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\relax}
486 \or
487   \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\itshape}

```

```

488 \or
489 \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
490 \fi}

```

## 5.1.6 Sections number

### Part number style

```

491 \define@choicekey{}{partnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
492   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
493 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
494 \def\SUF@thepart{\arabic{part}}
495 \def\SUF@dotpart{}
496 \or
497 \def\SUF@thepart{\textsc{\roman{part}}}}
498 \def\SUF@dotpart{}
499 \or
500 \def\SUF@thepart{\Roman{part}}
501 \def\SUF@dotpart{}
502 \or
503 \def\SUF@thepart{\arabic{part}}
504 \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
505 \or
506 \def\SUF@thepart{\textsc{\roman{part}}}}
507 \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
508 \or
509 \def\SUF@thepart{\Roman{part}}
510 \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
511 \fi}

```

### Chapter number style

```

512 \define@choicekey{}{chapnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
513   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
514 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
515 \def\SUF@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
516 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
517 \def\SUF@dotchap{}
518 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
519 \or
520 \def\SUF@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}}
521 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}}
522 \def\SUF@dotchap{}
523 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}}
524 \or
525 \def\SUF@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
526 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
527 \def\SUF@dotchap{}
528 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
529 \or
530 \def\SUF@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
531 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}

```

```

532 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
533 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
534 \or
535 \def\SUF@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}
536 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}
537 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
538 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
539 \or
540 \def\SUF@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
541 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
542 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
543 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
544 \fi}

```

### Section number style

```

545 \define@choicekey{}{secnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
546   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
547 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
548   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\arabic{section}}
549   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\arabic{section}}
550   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
551   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
552 \or
553   \def\SUF@thesection{\textsc{\SUF@chapswitch\roman{section}}}
554   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\textsc{\roman{section}}}
555   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
556   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
557 \or
558   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\Roman{section}}
559   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\Roman{section}}
560   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
561   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
562 \or
563   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\arabic{section}}
564   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\arabic{section}}
565   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
566   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
567 \or
568   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\textsc{\roman{section}}}
569   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\textsc{\roman{section}}}
570   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
571   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
572 \or
573   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\Roman{section}}
574   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\Roman{section}}
575   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
576   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
577 \fi}

```

## Subsection number style

```
578 \define@choicekey{}{subsecnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
579   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
580 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
581   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
582   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
583   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
584 \or
585   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\textsc{\roman{subsection}}}
586   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
587   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
588 \or
589   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\Roman{subsection}}
590   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
591   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
592 \or
593   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
594   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
595   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
596 \or
597   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\textsc{\roman{subsection}}}
598   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
599   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
600 \or
601   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\Roman{subsection}}
602   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
603   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
604 \fi}
```

## Sub-subsection number style

```
605 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
606   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
607 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
608   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
609   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
610   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
611 \or
612   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\textsc{\roman{subsubsection}}}
613   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
614   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
615 \or
616   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\Roman{subsubsection}}
617   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
618   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
619 \or
620   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
621   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{.}
622   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
623 \or
624   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\textsc{\roman{subsubsection}}}
```

```

625 \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{.}
626 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
627 \or
628 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\Roman{subsubsection}}
629 \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{.}
630 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
631 \fi}

```

### 5.1.7 Table of contents

#### Table of contents style

```

632 \define@choicekey{}{tocstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
633   {standard,dotted,ragged,leftpage}[standard]{%
634 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
635   \def\SUF@titlerule{\titlerule*{}}
636   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\titlerule*{}}
637 \or
638 \suftesi@dottedtoctrue
639   \def\SUF@titlerule{\titlerule*{\footnotesize .\}}
640   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\titlerule*{}}
641 \or
642 \suftesi@raggedtoctrue
643   \def\SUF@titlerule{\hspace{1em}}
644   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\hspace{1em}}
645 \or
646 \suftesi@pagelefttoctrue
647 \fi}
648 \define@choicekey{}{compacttoc}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
649   {sec,subsec,subsubsec,par,subpar}[sec]{%
650 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
651   \suftesi@ctocsectrue
652   \suftesi@ctocsubsectrue
653   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
654   \suftesi@ctocpartrtrue
655   \suftesi@ctocsubpartrtrue
656   \def\SUF@sscorrect{\hskip.5em}
657   \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\hskip.5em}
658   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
659   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
660 \or
661   \suftesi@ctocsubsectrue
662   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
663   \suftesi@ctocpartrtrue
664   \suftesi@ctocsubpartrtrue
665   \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
666   \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\hskip.5em}
667   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
668   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
669 \or
670   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
671   \suftesi@ctocpartrtrue

```

```

672 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
673 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
674 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
675 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
676 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
677 \or
678 \suftesi@ctocpartrue
679 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
680 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
681 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
682 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
683 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
684 \or
685 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
686 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
687 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
688 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
689 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
690 \fi}
691 \define@choicekey{}{twocolcontents}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
692   {toc,lof,lot,toclof,toclot,loflot,all}[all]{%
693 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
694   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
695   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
696 \or
697   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
698   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
699 \or
700   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
701   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
702 \or
703   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
704   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
705   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
706 \or
707   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
708   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
709   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
710 \or
711   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
712   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
713   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
714 \or
715   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
716   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
717   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
718   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
719 \fi}
720 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{partialtoc}[true]{ }

```

## Table of contents font

```
721 \define@choicekey{}{tocpartfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
722   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
723 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
724   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\relax}  
725 \or  
726   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\itshape}  
727 \or  
728   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
729 \fi}  
730 \define@choicekey{}{tocchapfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
731   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
732 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
733   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\relax}  
734 \or  
735   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\itshape}  
736 \or  
737   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
738 \fi}  
739 \define@choicekey{}{tocsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
740   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%  
741 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
742   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\relax}  
743 \or  
744   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\itshape}  
745 \or  
746   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
747 \fi}  
748 \define@choicekey{}{tocsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
749   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
750 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
751   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\relax}  
752 \or  
753   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\itshape}  
754 \or  
755   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
756 \fi}  
757 \define@choicekey{}{tocsubsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
758   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
759 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
760   \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\relax}  
761 \or  
762   \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\itshape}  
763 \or  
764   \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
765 \fi}  
766 \define@choicekey{}{tocparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
767   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
768 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
769   \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\relax}  
770 \or
```

```

771 \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\itshape}
772 \or
773 \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
774 \fi}
775 \define@choicekey{}{tocsubparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
776   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
777 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
778   \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\relax}
779 \or
780   \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\itshape}
781 \or
782   \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
783 \fi}

```

### 5.1.8 Headers

#### Header style

```

784 \define@choicekey{}{headerstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
785   {inner,center,plain,authortitleinner,authortitlecenter}[inner]{%
786 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
787   \def\SUF@rightmark{\SUF@Rheadstyle{\rightmark}}
788   \def\SUF@leftmark{\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@leftrightmark}}
789 \or
790   \suftesi@centerheadertrue
791   \def\SUF@rightmark{\SUF@Rheadstyle{\rightmark}}
792   \def\SUF@leftmark{\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@leftrightmark}}
793 \or
794   \suftesi@sufplaintrue
795 \or
796   \suftesi@authortitletrue
797   \def\SUF@rightmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Rheadstyle{\@headtitle}}
798   \def\SUF@leftmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Lheadstyle{\@author}}
799 \or
800   \suftesi@authortitletrue
801   \def\SUF@rightmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Rheadstyle{\@headtitle}}
802   \def\SUF@leftmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Lheadstyle{\@author}}
803   \suftesi@centerheadertrue
804 \fi}

```

#### Header font

```

805 \define@choicekey{}{headerfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
806   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
807 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
808   \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{}
809   \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{}
810   \def\SUF@thepage{\thepage}
811 \or
812   \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{\itshape}
813   \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{\itshape}

```

```

814 \def\SUF@thepage{\thepage}
815 \or
816 \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{\SUF@headersmallcaps}
817 \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@headersmallcaps}
818 \def\SUF@thepage{\SUF@headersmallcaps{\thepage}}
819 \fi}

```

## 5.1.9 Text elements

### Lists

```

820 \RequirePackage[inline]{enumitem}
821 \setlist[itemize,1]{label=\color{sufgray}\textbullet}
822 \setlist{itemsep=.5ex,parsep=0pt,listparindent=\parindent}
823 \setlist[description]{font=\normalfont\itshape}
824 \define@choicekey{}{liststyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
825   {bulged,aligned,indented}[bulged]{%
826 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
827   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=0pt,label=\arabic*.}
828   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 1.3\parindent,label=\alph*.}
829   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 1.3\parindent,label=\roman*.}
830   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=0pt}
831   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=1.3\parindent}
832   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=1.3\parindent}
833 \or
834   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=1\parindent,label=\arabic*.}
835   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 1.5\parindent,label=\alph*.}
836   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 1.5\parindent,label=\roman*.}
837   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=1\parindent}
838   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=1.5\parindent}
839   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=1.5\parindent}
840 \or
841   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=2\parindent,label=\arabic*.}
842   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 2.5\parindent,label=\alph*.}
843   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 2.5\parindent,label=\roman*.}
844   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=2\parindent}
845   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=2.5\parindent}
846   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=2.5\parindent}
847 \fi}

```

### Quotations

```

848 \define@choicekey{}{quotestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
849   {center,right,justify}[center]{%
850 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
851   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=\parindent \rightmargin=\parindent}
852 \or
853   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=\parindent}
854 \or
855   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=0pt}
856 \fi}

```

```

857 \define@key{}{quotesize}[footnotesize]{
858   \def\SUF@quotation@size{\csname #1\endcsname}}

```

## Footnotes

```

859 \define@choicekey{}{footnotestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
860   {bulged,hung,dotted,superscript}[bulged]{%
861 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
862   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
863     \hskip-2.5em\makebox[2em][r]{\@thefnmark}\hskip.5em}
864 \or
865   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
866     \leftskip=1em\hskip-1.5em%
867     \makebox[1em][r]{\@thefnmark}\hskip.5em}
868 \or
869   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
870     \@thefnmark.\hskip.5em}
871 \or
872   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
873     \textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}\hskip.3em}
874 \fi}
875 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{fewfootnotes}[true]{ }

```

## Captions

```

876 \RequirePackage{caption}
877 \captionsetup{labelsep=period,font=small,textformat=period}
878 \define@choicekey{}{captionstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
879   {standard,sanserif,italic,smallcaps}[standard]{%
880 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
881 \or
882   \captionsetup{font+=sf}
883 \or
884   \captionsetup{font+=it}
885 \or
886   \captionsetup{labelfont=sc}
887 \fi}

```

## Pre-defined styles

```

888 \define@choicekey{}{style}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
889   {roman1,roman2,roman3,roman4,roman5,roman6,
890   italic1,italic2,italic3,italic4,italic5,italic6,
891   italic7,italic8,italic9,italic10,italic11,italic12,
892   smallcaps1,smallcaps2,smallcaps3,smallcaps4,smallcaps5,smallcaps6,
893   smallcaps7,smallcaps8,smallcaps9,smallcaps10,smallcaps11,smallcaps12,
894   FSPLa,FSPLb,FSPLc}
895   [roman1]{%
896 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax

```

## The ‘roman’ styles

```
897 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=left}
898 \or
899 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=center}
900 \or
901 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=right}
902 \or
903 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parleft}
904 \or
905 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parcenter}
906 \or
907 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parright}
908 \or
```

## The ‘italic’ styles

```
909 \setkeys{}{
910   chapstyle=left,
911   chapfont=italic,
912   tocchapfont=italic,
913   headerfont=italic}
914 \or
915 \setkeys{}{
916   chapstyle=center,
917   chapfont=italic,
918   tocchapfont=italic,
919   headerfont=italic}
920 \or
921 \setkeys{}{
922   chapstyle=right,
923   chapfont=italic,
924   tocchapfont=italic,
925   headerfont=italic}
926 \or
927 \setkeys{}{
928   chapstyle=parleft,
929   chapfont=italic,
930   tocchapfont=italic,
931   headerfont=italic}
932 \or
933 \setkeys{}{
934   chapstyle=parcenter,
935   chapfont=italic,
936   tocchapfont=italic,
937   headerfont=italic}
938 \or
939 \setkeys{}{
940   chapstyle=parright,
941   chapfont=italic,
942   tocchapfont=italic,
943   headerfont=italic}
```

```

944 \or
945 \setkeys{}{
946 chapstyle=left,
947 chapfont=italic,
948 tocchapfont=italic,
949 secfont=smallcaps,
950 headerfont=italic}
951 \or
952 \setkeys{}{
953 chapstyle=center,
954 chapfont=italic,
955 tocchapfont=italic,
956 secfont=smallcaps,
957 headerfont=italic}
958 \or
959 \setkeys{}{
960 chapstyle=right,
961 chapfont=italic,
962 tocchapfont=italic,
963 secfont=smallcaps,
964 headerfont=italic}
965 \or
966 \setkeys{}{
967 chapstyle=parleft,
968 chapfont=italic,
969 tocchapfont=italic,
970 secfont=smallcaps,
971 headerfont=italic}
972 \or
973 \setkeys{}{
974 chapstyle=parcenter,
975 chapfont=italic,
976 tocchapfont=italic,
977 secfont=smallcaps,
978 headerfont=italic}
979 \or
980 \setkeys{}{
981 chapstyle=parright,
982 chapfont=italic,
983 tocchapfont=italic,
984 secfont=smallcaps,
985 headerfont=italic}
986 \or

```

### The ‘smallcaps’ styles

```

987 \setkeys{}{
988 chapstyle=left,
989 chapfont=smallcaps,
990 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
991 headerfont=smallcaps}

```

```

992 \or
993 \setkeys{}{
994 chapstyle=center,
995 chapfont=smallcaps,
996 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
997 headerfont=smallcaps}
998 \or
999 \setkeys{}{
1000 chapstyle=right,
1001 chapfont=smallcaps,
1002 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1003 headerfont=smallcaps}
1004 \or
1005 \setkeys{}{
1006 chapstyle=parleft,
1007 chapfont=smallcaps,
1008 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1009 headerfont=smallcaps}
1010 \or
1011 \setkeys{}{
1012 chapstyle=parcenter,
1013 chapfont=smallcaps,
1014 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1015 headerfont=smallcaps}
1016 \or
1017 \setkeys{}{
1018 chapstyle=parright,
1019 chapfont=smallcaps,
1020 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1021 headerfont=smallcaps}
1022 \or
1023 \setkeys{}{
1024 chapstyle=left,
1025 chapfont=smallcaps,
1026 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1027 secfont=smallcaps,
1028 headerfont=smallcaps}
1029 \or
1030 \setkeys{}{
1031 chapstyle=center,
1032 chapfont=smallcaps,
1033 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1034 secfont=smallcaps,
1035 headerfont=smallcaps}
1036 \or
1037 \setkeys{}{
1038 chapstyle=right,
1039 chapfont=smallcaps,
1040 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1041 secfont=smallcaps,
1042 headerfont=smallcaps}

```

```

1043 \or
1044 \setkeys{}{
1045 chapstyle=parleft,
1046 chapfont=smallcaps,
1047 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1048 secfont=smallcaps,
1049 headerfont=smallcaps}
1050 \or
1051 \setkeys{}{
1052 chapstyle=parcenter,
1053 chapfont=smallcaps,
1054 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1055 secfont=smallcaps,
1056 headerfont=smallcaps}
1057 \or
1058 \setkeys{}{
1059 chapstyle=parright,
1060 chapfont=smallcaps,
1061 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1062 secfont=smallcaps,
1063 headerfont=smallcaps}
1064 \or

```

### The FSPL styles

```

1065 \sufitesi@periodicalaureotru
1066 \sufitesi@FSPLtrue
1067 \setkeys{}{%
1068 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1069 style=roman5,
1070 chapnumstyle=roman,
1071 headerstyle=inner,
1072 footnotestyle=hung,
1073 liststyle=indented,
1074 tocstyle=leftpage}
1075 \disable@keys{}
1076 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1077 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1078 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1079 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1080 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1081 \or
1082 \sufitesi@periodicalaureotru
1083 \sufitesi@FSPLtrue
1084 \setkeys{}{%
1085 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1086 style=italic5,
1087 chapnumstyle=roman,
1088 headerstyle=inner,
1089 headerfont=italic,
1090 footnotestyle=hung,

```

```

1091 liststyle=indented,
1092 tocstyle=leftpage}
1093 \disable@keys{}
1094 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1095 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1096 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1097 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1098 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1099 \or
1100 \suftesi@periodicalaureottrue
1101 \suftesi@FSPLtrue
1102 \setkeys{}{%
1103 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1104 style=smallcaps5,
1105 chapnumstyle=roman,
1106 headerstyle=inner,
1107 headerfont=smallcaps,
1108 secfont=smallcaps,
1109 footnotestyle=hung,
1110 liststyle=indented,
1111 tocstyle=leftpage}
1112 \disable@keys{}
1113 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1114 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1115 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1116 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1117 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1118 \fi}

```

### Options for the collection document structure

```

1119 \define@choicekey{}{authortitlealign}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1120 {left,center,right}[left]{%
1121 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1122 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filright}
1123 \or
1124 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filcenter}
1125 \or
1126 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filleft}
1127 \fi}
1128 \define@choicekey{}{reverseauthortitle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1129 {true,false}[true]{%
1130 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1131 \def\SUF@first{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1132 \def\SUF@second{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1133 \or
1134 \def\SUF@first{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1135 \def\SUF@second{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1136 \relax
1137 \fi}
1138 \define@choicekey{}{maketitlestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]

```

```

1139   {suftesi,standard}[suftesi]{%
1140 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1141   \def\SUF@titlestyle{\SUF@chaptersize\color{sufred}\sffamily}
1142   \def\SUF@authorstyle{\small}
1143   \def\SUF@datefont{\small}
1144 \or
1145   \def\SUF@titlestyle{\LARGE}
1146   \def\SUF@authorstyle{\large}
1147   \def\SUF@datefont{\small}
1148 \fi}
1149 \define@choicekey{}{titlefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1150   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[suftesi]{%
1151 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1152   \def\SUF@titlefont{\relax}
1153 \or
1154   \def\SUF@titlefont{\itshape}
1155 \or
1156   \def\SUF@titlefont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1157 \fi}
1158 \define@choicekey{}{authorfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1159   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[suftesi]{%
1160 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1161   \def\SUF@authorfont{\relax}
1162 \or
1163   \def\SUF@authorfont{\itshape}
1164 \or
1165   \def\SUF@authorfont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1166 \fi}
1167 \define@choicekey{}{datefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1168   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
1169 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1170   \def\SUF@datefont{\relax}
1171 \or
1172   \def\SUF@datefont{\itshape}
1173 \or
1174   \def\SUF@datefont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1175 \fi}
1176 \define@choicekey{}{toctitlefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1177   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%
1178 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1179   \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\relax}
1180 \or
1181   \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\itshape}
1182 \or
1183   \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
1184 \fi}
1185 \define@choicekey{}{tocauthorfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1186   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
1187 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1188   \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\relax}
1189 \or

```

```

1190 \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\itshape}
1191 \or
1192 \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
1193 \fi}

```

### 5.1.10 Deprecated options

```

1194 \define@choicekey{}{documentstructure}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1195   {book,article,collection}[book]{%
1196 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1197   'documentstructure' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1198   Use 'structure' option instead}
1199 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1200   \setkeys{}{structure=book}
1201 \or
1202   \setkeys{}{structure=article}
1203 \or
1204   \setkeys{}{structure=collection}
1205 \fi}
1206 \define@choicekey{}{crop}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1207   {true,false}[true]{%
1208 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1209   'crop' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1210   Use 'version' option instead}
1211 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1212   \setkeys{}{version=draft}
1213 \or
1214   \setkeys{}{version=screen}
1215 \fi}
1216 \define@choicekey{}{papertitlestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1217   {left,center,right}[left]{%
1218 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1219   'papertitlestyle' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1220   Use 'authortitlealign' option instead}
1221 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1222   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filright}
1223 \or
1224   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filcenter}
1225 \or
1226   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filleft}
1227 \fi}
1228 \define@choicekey{}{revauthortitle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1229   {true,false}[true]{%
1230 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1231   'revauthortitle' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1232   Use 'reverseauthortitle' option instead}
1233 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1234   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1235   \def\SUF@second{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1236 \or
1237   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}

```

```
1238 \def\SUF@second{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}  
1239 \relax  
1240 \fi}
```

### 5.1.11 Options processing

```
1241 \ExecuteOptionsX<>{  
1242   structure=book,  
1243   pagelayout=standard,  
1244   headerstyle=inner,  
1245   headerfont=roman,  
1246   defaultfont=cochineal,  
1247   greekfont=none,  
1248   mathfont=minimal,  
1249   smallcapsstyle=low,  
1250   liststyle=bulged,  
1251   footnotestyle=bulged,  
1252   quotesize=footnotesize,  
1253   quotestyle=center,  
1254   captionstyle=standard,  
1255   marginpar=true,  
1256   tocstyle=standard,  
1257   partstyle=left,  
1258   chapstyle=left,  
1259   secstyle=left,  
1260   subsecstyle=left,  
1261   subsubsecstyle=left,  
1262   partnumstyle=Roman,  
1263   chapnumstyle=arabic,  
1264   secnumstyle=arabic,  
1265   subsecnumstyle=arabic,  
1266   subsubsecnumstyle=arabic,  
1267   partfont=roman,  
1268   chapfont=roman,  
1269   secfont=italic,  
1270   subsecfont=roman,  
1271   subsubsecfont=roman,  
1272   parfont=italic,  
1273   subparfont=roman,  
1274   tocpartfont=roman,  
1275   tocchapfont=roman,  
1276   tocsecfont=roman,  
1277   tocsubsecfont=roman,  
1278   tocsubsubsecfont=roman,  
1279   tocparfont=roman,  
1280   tocsubparfont=roman,  
1281   maketitlestyle=suftesi,  
1282   titlefont=roman,  
1283   authorfont=roman,  
1284   datefont=roman,  
1285   toctitlefont=italic,  
1286   tocauthorfont=roman,
```

```

1287 reverseauthortitle=false,
1288 authortitlealign=left}

```

A trick to delete the class options from `\XKV@classoptionslist`, in order to avoid incompatibility with packages using options defined by `suftesi` too. Thanks to Enrico Gregorio! (In previous versions this command was placed after the option processing. Move it back if needed.)

```

1289 \def\XKV@classoptionslist{}
1290 \ProcessOptionsX<>\relax

```

## 5.2 Basic packages

```

1291 \RequirePackage{multicol}
1292 \RequirePackage{emptypage}
1293 \RequirePackage{microtype}
1294 \RequirePackage{color}
1295 \definecolor{sufred}{rgb}{0.5,0,0}
1296 \definecolor{sufgray}{rgb}{0.5,0.5,0.5}
1297 \RequirePackage{iftex}
1298 \ifLuaTeX
1299 \RequirePackage{luatex85}
1300 \fi

```

The FSPL style requires a verbose colophon which uses specific icons:

```

1301 \ifsuftesi@FSPL
1302 \RequirePackage{ccllicenses}
1303 \fi

```

If `version=screen` or `version=cscreen` the `crop` package is not loaded. This can create problems if the `\crop` command has been used in the document, for example to remove the crop marks from a certain page onwards (with `\crop[off]`). For this reason, the `\crop` command is defined (in practice it is rendered ineffective) so as not to produce errors if it had been used within the document.

```

1304 \ifsuftesi@screen
1305 \newcommand*\crop[1][{}]{
1306 \ifsuftesi@screencentered
1307 \geometry{hmarginratio=1:1}
1308 \fi
1309 \else
1310 \RequirePackage[a4,cam,center]{crop}
1311 \fi

```

## 5.3 Fonts

If you use  $X_{\text{L}}\text{TeX}$  or  $\text{Lua}\text{TeX}$  no default font is loaded. Anyway the `fontspec` package is required because some commands of the class are base on it. If `fontspec` is not loaded, a class error will be issued.

```

1312 \unless\ifPDFTeX
1313 \AtBeginDocument{%

```

```

1314 \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}
1315   {\relax}
1316   {\ClassError{suftesi}
1317     {*****\MessageBreak
1318     * For using suftesi with XeLaTeX\MessageBreak
1319     * load either 'fontspec' or 'mathspec'\MessageBreak
1320     * For using suftesi with LuaLaTeX\MessageBreak
1321     * load 'fontspec' \MessageBreak
1322     *****}
1323   {*****\MessageBreak
1324   * For using suftesi with XeLaTeX\MessageBreak
1325   * load either 'fontspec' or 'mathspec'\MessageBreak
1326   * For using suftesi with LuaLaTeX\MessageBreak
1327   * load 'fontspec' \MessageBreak
1328   *****}}
1329 \else
1330 \RequirePackage[LGR,T1]{fontenc}
1331 \RequirePackage{substitutefont}
1332 \AtBeginDocument{\fontencoding{T1}\selectfont}

```

Now we load the macros for the defaultfont option. The greek fonts by the Greek Font Society are available only with palatino, libertine and cochineal options. A warning appears if the cbgreek option is unused.

```

1333 \ifsuftesi@nofont
1334 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1335   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1336     Unused 'greekfont' option}%
1337   \suftesi@greekfontfalse
1338   \else\suftesi@greekfontfalse\fi
1339 \else
1340 \ifsuftesi@lmodern
1341   \RequirePackage{lmodern}
1342   \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1343     \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1344       Unused 'greekfont' option}%
1345     \suftesi@greekfontfalse
1346     \else\suftesi@greekfontfalse\fi
1347 \else

```

Previous versions of the class were based on Palatino (mathpazo), Iwona and Bera Mono. Now this combination is provided only for backward compatibility.

```

1348 \ifsuftesi@mathpazo
1349   \RequirePackage[osf,sc]{mathpazo}
1350   \RequirePackage[scaled=0.8]{beramono}
1351   \renewcommand{\sfdefault}{iwona}
1352   \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1353   \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1354   \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.96}
1355   \else
1356   \ifsuftesi@artemisla

```

```

1357 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.97}
1358 \else
1359 \ifsuftesi@porson
1360 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.17}
1361 \else
1362 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1363 \def\lmfntscale{1.06}
1364 \else
1365 \fi
1366 \fi
1367 \fi
1368 \fi
1369 \else
1370 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{\MessageBreak
1371 If you need the Greek font remember\MessageBreak
1372 to set one of the following options:\MessageBreak
1373 greekfont=artemisia,\MessageBreak
1374 greekfont=porson,\MessageBreak
1375 greekfont=cbgreek}
1376 \fi
1377 \else
1378 \ifsuftesi@palatino
1379 \RequirePackage[full]{textcomp}
1380 \RequirePackage[newpertext}
1381 \RequirePackage[scaled=1.06]{biolinum}
1382 \RequirePackage[varqu,varl]{inconsolata}
1383 \ifsuftesi@mathextended
1384 \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1385 \RequirePackage[bigdelims,vvarbb]{newpxmath}
1386 \RequirePackage[cal=boondoxo]{mathalpha}
1387 \else
1388 \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1389 \RequirePackage[bigdelims,vvarbb]{newpxmath}
1390 \else
1391 \fi
1392 \fi
1393 \useosf
1394 \useproportional
1395 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1396 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1397 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.96}
1398 \else
1399 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1400 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.97}
1401 \else
1402 \ifsuftesi@porson
1403 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.17}
1404 \else
1405 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1406 \def\lmfntscale{1.06}
1407 \else

```

```

1408 \fi
1409 \fi
1410 \fi
1411 \fi
1412 \else
1413 \ClassWarningNoLine{sufitesi}{\MessageBreak
1414 If you need the Greek font remember\MessageBreak
1415 to set one of the following options:\MessageBreak
1416 greekfont=artemisia,\MessageBreak
1417 greekfont=porson,\MessageBreak
1418 greekfont=cbgreek}
1419 \fi
1420 \else
1421 \ifsufitesi@libertine
1422 \RequirePackage{textcomp}
1423 \RequirePackage[sb]{libertine}
1424 \RequirePackage[varqu,varl,scaled=0.94]{inconsolata}
1425 \ifsufitesi@mathextended
1426 \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1427 \RequirePackage{libertinust1math}
1428 \RequirePackage[cal=stix,scr=boondoxo,bb=boondox]{mathalpha}
1429 \else
1430 \ifsufitesi@mathminimal
1431 \RequirePackage{libertinust1math}
1432 \else
1433 \fi
1434 \fi
1435 \useosf
1436 \ifsufitesi@bodoni
1437 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.9}
1438 \else
1439 \ifsufitesi@artemisia
1440 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.91}
1441 \else
1442 \ifsufitesi@porson
1443 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.1}
1444 \else
1445 \fi
1446 \fi
1447 \fi
1448 \else
1449 \ifsufitesi@cochineal
1450 \RequirePackage{textcomp}
1451 \RequirePackage{cochineal}
1452 \RequirePackage[varqu,varl,var0]{inconsolata}
1453 \RequirePackage{biolinum}
1454 \ifsufitesi@mathextended
1455 \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1456 \RequirePackage{cochineal,bigdelims,cmintegrals,vvarbb}{newtxmath}
1457 \RequirePackage[cal=boondoxo]{mathalpha}
1458 \else

```

```

1459 \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1460 \RequirePackage[cochineal,bigdelims,cmintegrals,vvarbb]{newtxmath}
1461 \else
1462 \fi
1463 \fi
1464 \useosf
1465 \useproportional
1466 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1467 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.9}
1468 \else
1469 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1470 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.905}
1471 \else
1472 \ifsuftesi@porson
1473 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.1}
1474 \else
1475 \fi
1476 \fi
1477 \fi
1478 \else
1479 \fi
1480 \fi
1481 \fi
1482 \fi
1483 \fi
1484 \fi
1485 \fi
1486 \unless\ifPDFTeX\else
1487 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1488 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1489 \def\SUF@greekfamily{artemisia}
1490 \else
1491 \ifsuftesi@porson
1492 \def\SUF@greekfamily{porson}
1493 \else
1494 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1495 \def\SUF@greekfamily{bodoni}
1496 \else
1497 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1498 \def\SUF@greekfamily{lmr}
1499 \else
1500 \fi
1501 \fi
1502 \fi
1503 \fi

```

The following macro was created by Claudio Beccari. Some time later, Massimiliano Dominici suggested the use of `\AtEndPreamble` instead of `\AtBeginDocument`, to make the other language environment work.

```

1504 \AtEndPreamble{
1505 \substitutefont{LGR}{\rmdefault}{\SUF@greekfamily}

```

```

1506 \DeclareRobustCommand{\greektext}{%
1507   \usefont{LGR}{\SUF@greekfamily}{\f@series}{\f@shape}
1508   \def\encodingdefault{LGR}}
1509 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textgreek}{\greektext}}
1510 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1511   \else

```

We redefine the font definitions of the GFS fonts in order to scale the fonts according to the roman default. The first code for the Porson font (suftesi <v.2.4) has been written by Enrico Gregorio. Claudio Beccari successively added the code to improve the scale factor when using this greek font in combination with Palatino.

```

1512 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{bodoni}{
1513 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonirg6a}{
1514 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodoni6a}{
1515 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonib6a}{
1516 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibi6a}{
1517 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonio6a}{
1518 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibo6a}{
1519 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonisc6a}{
1520 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sco}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonisco6a}{
1521
1522 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonib6a}{
1523 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibi6a}{
1524 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibo6a}{
1525
1526 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{artemisia}{
1527 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiarg6a}{
1528 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiai6a}{
1529 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiab6a}{
1530 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabi6a}{
1531 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiao6a}{
1532 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabo6a}{
1533 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiasc6a}{
1534 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sco}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemiasco6a}{
1535
1536 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiab6a}{
1537 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabi6a}{
1538 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabo6a}{
1539
1540 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{porson}{
1541 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1542 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1543 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1544 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1545 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1546 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1547 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1548
1549 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{
1550 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{

```

```

1551 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1552 \fi
1553 \else
1554 \fi
1555 \fi

```

## 5.4 Sectioning

```

1556 \RequirePackage[newparttoc]{titlesec}
1557 \newlength{\sectionsep}
1558 \setlength{\sectionsep}{\dimexpr(\baselineskip) plus 1pt minus 1pt}
1559 \unless\ifPDFTeX
1560 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1561   \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{#1}}
1562 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@titlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1563   \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{#1}}
1564 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@headersmallcaps}[1]{%
1565   \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{#1}}
1566 \else
1567 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1568   \scshape\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1569 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@titlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1570   \scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1571 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@headersmallcaps}[1]{%
1572   \scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1573 \fi

```

### 5.4.1 Default styles

```

1574 \newlength\SUF@chapbeforesep
1575 \def\SUF@default@CHAPTER{
1576 \ifsuftesi@numparchap
1577   \titleformat{\chapter}[display]
1578     {\startchappartialtoc\SUF@chaptersize\SUF@CHAP@align}
1579     {\SUF@thechapter\SUF@dotchap}
1580     {2ex}
1581     {\SUF@CHAP@font}
1582 \else
1583   \titleformat{\chapter}[hang]
1584     {\startchappartialtoc\SUF@chaptersize\SUF@CHAP@align}
1585     {\SUF@thechapter\SUF@dotchap}
1586     {3em}
1587     {\SUF@CHAP@font}
1588 \fi
1589 \ifsuftesi@numparchap
1590   \setlength{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{-6ex}
1591   \else
1592     \setlength{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{0pt}
1593 \fi}
1594 \def\SUF@default@SECTIONS{
1595 \ifsuftesi@numparsec
1596   \titleformat{\section}[display]

```

```

1597   {\startsecpartialtoc\SUF@sectionsize\SUF@SEC@align}
1598   {\SUF@thesection\SUF@dotsec}
1599   {0ex}
1600   {\SUF@SEC@font}
1601   \titlespacing*{\section}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1602 \else
1603   \titleformat{\section}[hang]
1604   {\startsecpartialtoc\SUF@sectionsize\SUF@SEC@align}
1605   {\SUF@thesection\SUF@dotsec}
1606   {1em}
1607   {\SUF@SEC@font}
1608   \titlespacing*{\section}{0ex}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1609 \fi
1610 \ifsuftesi@numparsubsec
1611   \titleformat{\subsection}[display]
1612   {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSEC@align}
1613   {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsection\SUF@dotsubsec}
1614   {0ex}
1615   {\SUF@SUBSEC@font}
1616   \titlespacing*{\subsection}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1617 \else
1618   \titleformat{\subsection}[hang]
1619   {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSEC@align}
1620   {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsection\SUF@dotsubsec}
1621   {1em}
1622   {\SUF@SUBSEC@font}
1623   \titlespacing*{\subsection}{\parindent}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1624 \fi
1625 \ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec
1626   \titleformat{\subsubsection}[display]
1627   {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align}
1628   {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsubsection\SUF@dotsubsubsec}
1629   {0ex}
1630   {\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font}
1631   \titlespacing*{\subsubsection}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1632 \else
1633   \titleformat{\subsubsection}[hang]
1634   {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align}
1635   {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsubsection\SUF@dotsubsubsec}
1636   {1em}
1637   {\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font}
1638   \titlespacing*{\subsubsection}{\parindent}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1639   \fi}
1640 \SUF@default@CHAPTER
1641 \SUF@default@SECTIONS

```

## 5.4.2 Sections spacing

```

1642 \ifsuftesi@periodical
1643   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1644   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1645 \else

```

```

1646 \ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
1647   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1648   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1649 \else
1650 \ifsuftesi@compact
1651   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1652   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1653 \else
1654 \ifsuftesi@compactaureo
1655   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1656   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1657 \else
1658 \ifsuftesi@supercompact
1659   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1660   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1661 \else
1662 \ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
1663   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1664   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1665 \else
1666 \ifsuftesi@pocketa
1667   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1668   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1669 \else
1670 \ifsuftesi@pocketb
1671   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1672   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1673 \else
1674 \ifsuftesi@pocketc
1675   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1676   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1677 \else
1678   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{%
1679     \dimexpr(6ex+\SUF@chapbeforesep)}{18ex}
1680   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{6ex}{18ex}
1681     \fi
1682     \fi
1683     \fi
1684     \fi
1685     \fi
1686     \fi
1687     \fi
1688     \fi
1689 \fi

```

Some redefinitions for article mode:

```

1690 \ifsuftesi@article
1691 \def\chapter#1{\ClassError{suftesi}
1692   {\noexpand\chapter level is undefined
1693     using 'structure=article'}
1694   {\noexpand\chapter level is undefined

```

```

1695   using 'structure=article'}}
1696 \setcounter{tocdepth}{3}
1697 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{3}
1698 \renewcommand\thesection{%
1699   \@arabic\c@section}
1700 \renewcommand\thesubsection{%
1701   \thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
1702 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{%
1703   \thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
1704 \renewcommand\theparagraph{%
1705   \thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
1706 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph{%
1707   \theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}

```

## The `\part` command

```

1708 \renewcommand\part{%
1709   \ifSUF@partpage
1710   \if@openright
1711   \cleardoublepage
1712   \else
1713   \clearpage
1714   \fi
1715   \thispagestyle{plain}%
1716   \fi
1717   \if@twocolumn
1718   \onecolumn
1719   \@tempwattrue
1720   \else
1721   \@tempwafalse
1722   \fi
1723   \ifSUF@partpage
1724   \null\vfil
1725   \fi
1726   \secdef\@part\@spart}
1727 \fi
1728 \def\@part[#1]#2{%
1729   \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax
1730   \refstepcounter{part}%
1731   \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\normalfont\normalsize
1732     \SUF@tocpartname\hskip.5em\SUF@tocPARTnum@font\SUF@thepart}%
1733     \SUF@dotpart\hspace{1em}\SUF@tocPART@font#1}%
1734   \else
1735   \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\normalfont\normalsize
1736     \SUF@tocPART@font#1}%
1737   \fi
1738   \markboth{}{}%
1739   {\SUF@PART@align\SUF@partsize
1740     \interlinepenalty \@M
1741     \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax
1742     \addvspace{4ex}
1743     \noindent\partname\hskip.5em\SUF@PART@font\SUF@thepart}\SUF@dotpart

```

```

1744 \ifsuftesi@numparpart
1745 \par
1746 \vskip2ex
1747 \else
1748 \hspace{1em}
1749 \fi
1750 \noindent\SUF@PART@font#2\par}%
1751 \@endpart}
1752 \def\@spart#1{%
1753 {\SUF@PART@align\SUF@partsize
1754 \interlinepenalty \@M
1755 \addvspace{4ex}
1756 \noindent\SUF@PART@font#1\par}%
1757 \@endpart}
1758 \ifsuftesi@article
1759 \def\@endpart{%
1760 \ifSUF@partpage
1761 \vfil\newpage
1762 \if@twoside
1763 \if@openright
1764 \null
1765 \thispagestyle{empty}%
1766 \newpage
1767 \fi
1768 \fi
1769 \fi
1770 \if@tempwa
1771 \twocolumn
1772 \fi}
1773 \else
1774 \def\@endpart{\vfil\newpage
1775 \if@twoside
1776 \if@openright
1777 \null
1778 \thispagestyle{empty}%
1779 \newpage
1780 \fi
1781 \fi
1782 \if@tempwa
1783 \twocolumn
1784 \fi}
1785 \fi

```

Other sublevels:

```

1786 \titleformat{\paragraph}[runin]
1787 {}
1788 {\theparagraph}
1789 {.5em}
1790 {\SUF@PAR@font}
1791 [{}.\hspace*{1em}]
1792 \titlespacing*{\paragraph}{\parindent}{.5\sectionsep}{.5\sectionsep}

```

```

1793 \titleformat{\subparagraph}[runin]
1794 {}
1795 {\thesubparagraph}
1796 {.5em}
1797 {\SUF@SUBPAR@font}
1798 [{}\hspace*{1em}]
1799 \titlespacing*{\subparagraph}{\parindent}{.5\sectionsep}{.5\sectionsep}

```

The biblatex package uses the book class definitions of bibliography and list of shorthands, so we must redefine them according to the styles of suftesi, which does not use uppercase letters in the headings.

```

1800 \ifsuftesi@article
1801 \AtBeginDocument{%
1802 \@ifpackageloaded{biblatex}{%
1803   \defbibheading{bibliography}[\refname]{%
1804     \section*{#1}%
1805     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1806   \defbibheading{biblist}[\biblistname]{%
1807     \section*{#1}%
1808     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1809   \defbibheading{bibintoc}[\refname]{%
1810     \section*{#1}%
1811     \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1812     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1813   \defbibheading{biblistintoc}[\biblistname]{%
1814     \section*{#1}%
1815     \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1816     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1817   \defbibheading{bibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1818     \section{#1}}
1819   \defbibheading{biblistnumbered}[\biblistname]{%
1820     \section{#1}}
1821   \defbibheading{subbibliography}[\refname]{%
1822     \subsection*{#1}}
1823   \defbibheading{subbibintoc}[\refname]{%
1824     \subsection*{#1}%
1825     \addcontentsline{toc}{subsection}{#1}}
1826   \defbibheading{subbibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1827     \subsection{#1}}
1828 {\relax}}
1829 \else
1830 \AtBeginDocument{%
1831 \@ifpackageloaded{biblatex}{%
1832   \defbibheading{bibliography}[\bibname]{%
1833     \chapter*{#1}%
1834     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1835   \defbibheading{biblist}[\biblistname]{%
1836     \chapter*{#1}%
1837     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1838   \defbibheading{bibintoc}[\bibname]{%
1839     \chapter*{#1}%

```

```

1840 \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{#1}%
1841 \mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1842 \defbibheading{biblistintoc}[\biblistname]{%
1843 \chapter*{#1}%
1844 \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{#1}%
1845 \mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1846 \defbibheading{bibnumbered}[\bibname]{%
1847 \chapter{#1}}
1848 \defbibheading{biblistnumbered}[\biblistname]{%
1849 \chapter{#1}}
1850 \defbibheading{subbibliography}[\refname]{%
1851 \section*{#1}%
1852 \if@twoside\markright{#1}\fi}
1853 \defbibheading{subbibintoc}[\refname]{%
1854 \section*{#1}%
1855 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1856 \if@twoside\markright{#1}\fi}
1857 \defbibheading{subbibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1858 \section{#1}}}}
1859 {\relax}}
1860 \fi

```

### 5.4.3 Commands for sections font

```

1861 \newcommand{\partfont}[1]{\def\SUF@PART@font{#1}}
1862 \newcommand{\chapfont}[1]{\def\SUF@CHAP@font{#1}}
1863 \newcommand{\secfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SEC@font{#1}}
1864 \newcommand{\subsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{#1}}
1865 \newcommand{\subsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{#1}}
1866 \newcommand{\partnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@PART@font{#1}}\partnumfont{}
1867 \newcommand{\chapnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thechapter{#1}}
1868 \newcommand{\secnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesection{#1}}
1869 \newcommand{\subsecnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesubsection{#1}}
1870 \newcommand{\subsubsecnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesubsubsubsection{#1}}
1871 \newcommand{\titlefont}[1]{\def\SUF@titlestyle{#1}}\let\SUF@titlefont\relax}
1872 \newcommand{\authorfont}[1]{\def\SUF@authorstyle{#1}}\let\SUF@authorfont\relax}
1873 \newcommand{\datefont}[1]{\def\SUF@datefont{#1}}

```

### 5.4.4 Commands for breaking titles

Two commands for manual breaks active, respectively, only in the table of contents and in the body text. The solution was initially made available by Enrico Gregorio many years ago in one of the first versions of the class (at that time the commands were called `\headbreak` and `\xheadbreak`). Later, while I was working on version 3.0, I noticed an alignment problem in the chapter titles when using the `chapstyle=left` option. So I added the `\breakinbodyleft` command and updated the command names to make them more recognizable. Old names are in any case available for backwards compatibility.

```

1874 \newif\ifbreakintoc\breakintocfalse
1875 \newif\ifbreakinbody\breakinbodytrue
1876 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakintoc}
1877 {\ifbreakintoc\\else\fi}

```

```

1878 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakinbody}
1879   {\ifbreakinbody\\\else\fi}
1880 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakinbodyleft}
1881   {\ifbreakinbody\newline\else\fi}
1882 \let\origtableofcontents\tableofcontents
1883 \renewcommand{\tableofcontents}{%
1884   \begingroup
1885     \breakintoctrue\breakinbodyfalse%
1886     \origtableofcontents
1887   \endgroup}
1888 \DeclareRobustCommand{\headbreak}
1889   {\ifbreakintoc\\\else\fi}
1890 \DeclareRobustCommand{\xheadbreak}
1891   {\ifbreakinbody\\\else\fi}
1892 \DeclareRobustCommand{\yheadbreak}
1893   {\ifbreakinbody\newline\else\fi}

```

#### 5.4.5 Abstract

```

1894 \ifsuftesi@collection
1895   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1896     \if@twocolumn
1897       \section*{\abstractname}%
1898     \else
1899       \small
1900       \begin{center}%
1901         {\abstractname\vspace{-.5em}\vspace{\z@}}%
1902       \end{center}%
1903       \quotation
1904     \fi}
1905   {\if@twocolumn\else\endquotation\fi\vspace{6ex}}
1906 \else
1907 \ifSUF@titlepage
1908   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1909     \titlepage
1910     \null\vfil
1911     \@beginparpenalty\@lowpenalty
1912     \begin{center}%
1913       \abstractname
1914       \@endparpenalty\@M
1915     \end{center}}%
1916   {\par\vfil\null\endtitlepage}
1917 \else
1918   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1919     \if@twocolumn
1920       \section*{\abstractname}%
1921     \else
1922       \small
1923       \begin{center}%
1924         {\abstractname\vspace{-.5em}\vspace{\z@}}%
1925       \end{center}%

```

```

1926     \quotation
1927     \fi}
1928     {\if@twocolumn\else\endquotation\fi}
1929 \fi
1930 \fi
1931 \newcommand\abstractname{Abstract}

```

#### 5.4.6 Appendices

```

1932 \RequirePackage{appendix}
1933 \noappendicestocpagenum
1934 % Bug using defaultfont=none,libertine,standard,compatibility
1935 % \AtBeginEnvironment{appendices}{\appendix\mainmatter}
1936 \def\appendicesname{%
1937   \ClassError{suftesi}%
1938   {Command \noexpand\appendicesname undefined\MessageBreak
1939   Redefine the \noexpand\appendixpagename command instead.
1940   See the 'appendix' package documentation.\MessageBreak
1941   \noexpand\renewcommand{\noexpand\appendixpagename{newname}}}}
1942 {Command \noexpand\appendicesname undefined\MessageBreak
1943 Redefine the \noexpand\appendixpagename command instead.
1944 See the 'appendix' package documentation.\MessageBreak
1945 \noexpand\renewcommand{\noexpand\appendixpagename{newname}}}}
1946 \renewcommand{\@chap@pppage}{%
1947   \clear@ppage
1948   \thispagestyle{plain}%
1949   \if@twocolumn\onecolumn\@tempswatrue\else\@tempswafalse\fi
1950   \null\vfil
1951   \markboth{}{}%
1952   {\centering
1953     \interlinepenalty \@M
1954     \normalfont
1955     \SUF@chaptersize
1956     \SUF@CHAP@font\expandafter\appendixpagename\par}%
1957   \if@dotoc@pp
1958   \addappheadtotoc
1959   \fi
1960   \vfil\newpage
1961   \if@twoside
1962   \if@openright
1963   \null
1964   \thispagestyle{empty}%
1965   \newpage
1966   \fi
1967   \fi
1968   \if@tempswa
1969   \twocolumn
1970   \fi}
1971 \renewcommand{\@sec@pppage}{%
1972   \par
1973   \addvspace{4ex}%
1974   \@afterindentfalse

```

```

1975 {\parindent \z@ \raggedright
1976 \interlinepenalty \@M
1977 \normalfont
1978 \SUF@chaptersize
1979 \SUF@CHAP@font\expandafter\appendixpagename%
1980 \markboth{}{}\par}%
1981 \if@dotoc@pp
1982 \addappheadtotoc
1983 \fi
1984 \nobreak
1985 \vskip 3ex
1986 \@afterheading}

```

Within the appendices the chapter and section labels are literal. Using the chapnumstyle=Roman or chapnumstyle=roman options, this label is passed as an argument to \@Roman or \@roman, which however accepts only integers. For this reason we must redefine all the occurrences of \titlecontents in order to have \thecontentslabel in place of \SUF@CHAP@contentslabel or \SUF@SEC@contentslabel.

```

1987 \def\suf@appendixtoc{%
1988 \ifsuf@tesis@pagelefttoc
1989 \titlecontents{chapter}
1990 [\SUF@tochang@chap]
1991 {\addvspace{2ex}}
1992 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
1993 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%
1994 \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap%
1995 \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{%
1996 \thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
1997 \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
1998 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
1999 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%
2000 \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap\SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2001 {}
2002 [\addvspace{1ex}]
2003 \ifsuf@tesis@ctocsec
2004 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tochang@chap]{}{}%
2005 \thecontentslabel\adjtoctoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2006 \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtoctocpagesep]{}
2007 \else
2008 \titlecontents{section}
2009 [\SUF@tochang@sec]
2010 {}
2011 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
2012 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2013 % \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%
2014 % \ifsuf@tesis@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2015 % \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2016 \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2017 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2018 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%

```

```

2019 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2020 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2021 {}
2022 \fi
2023 \else
2024 \titlecontents{chapter}
2025 [\SUF@tocindent@chap]
2026 {\addvspace{2ex}}
2027 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2028 \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{\thecontentslabel}%
2029 \hspace*{1em}%
2030 \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2031 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2032 \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2033 {\SUF@chaptitlerule\contentspage}
2034 [\addvspace{1ex}]
2035 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2036 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tocindent@chap]{}{}%
2037 \thecontentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2038 \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep]{}
2039 \else
2040 \titlecontents{section}
2041 [\SUF@tocindent@sec]
2042 {}
2043 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2044 % \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%
2045 % \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2046 % \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2047 \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2048 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2049 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2050 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2051 {\ifsuftesi@article\SUF@chaptitlerule%
2052 \else\SUF@titlerule\fi\contentspage}
2053 \fi}
2054 \ifsuftesi@article
2055 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
2056 \suf@appendixtoc%
2057 \setcounter{section}{0}%
2058 \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
2059 \gdef\SUF@thesection{\@Alph\c@section}%
2060 \gdef\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\@Alph\c@section}%
2061 \renewcommand{\thesection}{\@Alph\c@section}}
2062 \else
2063 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
2064 \suf@appendixtoc%
2065 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
2066 \setcounter{section}{0}%
2067 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
2068 \gdef\SUF@thechapter{\@Alph\c@chapter}%
2069 \gdef\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\@Alph\c@chapter}%

```

```
2070 \renewcommand{\thechapter}{\@Alph\c@chapter}}
2071 \fi
```

### 5.4.7 Index

```
2072 \renewenvironment{theindex}
2073   {\if@twocolumn
2074     \@restonecolfalse
2075     \else
2076       \@restonecoltrue
2077     \fi
2078   \ifsuftesi@article
2079     \twocolumn[\section*{\indexname}]}%
2080   \else
2081     \twocolumn[\@makeschapterhead{\indexname}]}%
2082   \fi
2083   \@mkboth{\indexname}{\indexname}%
2084   \thispagestyle{plain}%
2085   \raggedright%
2086   \parindent\z@
2087   \parskip\z@ \@plus .3\p@\relax
2088   \columnseprule \z@
2089   \columnsep 35\p@
2090   \let\item\@idxitem}
2091   {\if@restonecol\onecolumn\else\clearpage\fi}
```

## 5.5 Contents lists

```
2092 \RequirePackage{titletoc}
```

All the lengths depend on `\SUF@label@chap` so we define this first. The `\toclabelwidth` length is provided to adjust the label width in the table of contents.

```
2093 \newlength\SUF@label@chap
2094 \setlength\SUF@label@chap{.5em}
2095 \newcommand*{\toclabelwidth}[2]{%
2096   \AtBeginDocument{
2097     \addtolength{\csname SUF@label@#1\endcsname}{#2}%
2098     \addtolength{\csname SUF@tocindent@#1\endcsname}{#2}}}
```

These commands control the space before and after the label of the sections in the table of contents, using the `compactfont` option.

```
2099 \newcommand{\adjtoclabelsep}{\hskip.2em plus 1pt minus 1pt}
2100 \newcommand{\adjtocpagesep}{\hskip.5em plus 2pt minus 1pt}
```

A class error if the obsolete `\toclabelspace` is used:

```
2101 \newcommand{\toclabelspace}{%
2102   \ClassError{suftesi}
2103   {\MessageBreak
2104     \noexpand\toclabelspace is not more defined\MessageBreak
2105     Use \noexpand\toclabelwidth instead.\MessageBreak
2106     See package documentation for details}}
```

```

2107   {\MessageBreak
2108   \noexpand\toclabelspace is not more defined\MessageBreak
2109   Use \noexpand\toclabelwidth instead.\MessageBreak
2110   See package documentation for details}}

```

This macro controls the space between page number and chapter label using the `toc=pageleft` option:

```

2111 \newlength{\SUF@tochang}
2112 \setlength{\SUF@tochang}{3em}
2113 \AtBeginDocument{%
2114 \newlength\SUF@label@part
2115 \newlength\SUF@label@sec
2116 \newlength\SUF@label@subsec
2117 \newlength\SUF@label@subsubsec
2118 \newlength\SUF@label@par
2119 \newlength\SUF@label@subpar
2120 \newlength\SUF@label@fig
2121 \newlength\SUF@label@tab
2122 \setlength\SUF@label@part
2123   {\SUF@label@chap}
2124 \setlength\SUF@label@sec
2125   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+.5em)}
2126 \setlength\SUF@label@subsec
2127   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+.5em)}
2128 \setlength\SUF@label@subsubsec
2129   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+.5em)}
2130 \setlength\SUF@label@par
2131   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+.5em)}
2132 \setlength\SUF@label@subpar
2133   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+.5em)}
2134 \setlength\SUF@label@fig
2135   {\SUF@label@sec}
2136 \setlength\SUF@label@tab
2137   {\SUF@label@sec}}

```

**Part etry** The style of the part ToC entry the same in all ToC types, i.e. aligned to the left and without page indication. The font options act only on the title, which is always printed in Roman shape, and not on the label. As is the case for the other sectioning commands.

```

2138 %\titlecontents{part}
2139 % [0em]
2140 % {\addvspace{3ex}}
2141 % {\partname\hspace*{.5em}\makebox[\SUF@label@part][l]{%
2142 %   \SUF@PART@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}\SUF@tocPART@font}
2143 % {\SUF@tocPART@font}
2144 % {}
2145 % [\addvspace{1ex}]

```

**The ‘left’ ToC** With this option, page numbers are placed to the left of the respective entry. Therefore we set the space provided for the page number on the right to zero, using the `\contentsmargin` command. In this way the right margin of the index is correctly aligned.

```

2146 \ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
2147 \contentsmargin{0pt}
2148 \AtBeginDocument{%
2149 \newlength\SUF@tochang@chap
2150 \newlength\SUF@tochang@sec
2151 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subsec
2152 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subsubsec
2153 \newlength\SUF@tochang@par
2154 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subpar
2155 \newlength\SUF@tochang@fig
2156 \newlength\SUF@tochang@tab
2157 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@chap
2158 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@sec
2159 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec
2160 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec
2161 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@par
2162 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar
2163 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@fig
2164 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@tab
2165 \setlength\SUF@tochang@chap
2166     {\dimexpr(1em+\SUF@tochang+\SUF@label@chap+1em)}
2167 \setlength\SUF@tochang@sec
2168     {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@chap+\SUF@label@sec+1em)}
2169 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subsec
2170     {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2171 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subsubsec
2172     {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2173 \setlength\SUF@tochang@par
2174     {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2175 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subpar
2176     {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2177 \setlength\SUF@tochang@fig
2178     {\SUF@tochang@chap}
2179 \setlength\SUF@tochang@tab
2180     {\SUF@tochang@chap}
2181 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@chap
2182     {\SUF@tochang}
2183 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@sec
2184     {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap+\SUF@label@sec+.5em)}
2185 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec
2186     {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+.5em)}
2187 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec
2188     {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+.5em)}
2189 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@par
2190     {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+.5em)}
2191 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar
2192     {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@par+\SUF@label@subpar+.5em)}

```

```

2193 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@fig
2194   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap-\SUF@label@sec+\SUF@label@chap)}
2195 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@tab
2196   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap-\SUF@label@sec+\SUF@label@chap)}}

```

## ToC entries

```

2197 \titlecontents{chapter}
2198   [\SUF@tochang@chap]
2199   {\addvspace{2ex}}
2200   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
2201     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}%
2202     \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap%
2203     \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][L]{%
2204       \SUF@CHAP@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2205     \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2206   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
2207     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}%
2208     \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap\SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2209   {}
2210   [\addvspace{1ex}]
2211 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2212 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tochang@chap]{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2213   \SUF@SEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2214   \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2215 \else
2216 \titlecontents{section}
2217   [\SUF@tochang@sec]
2218   {}
2219   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
2220     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2221     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][L]{%
2222     \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2223     \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2224     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][L]{\SUF@SEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2225     \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2226   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
2227     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2228     \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2229   {}
2230 \fi
2231 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
2232 \titlecontents*{subsection}[\SUF@tochang@sec]{\SUF@sscorrect}{\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{,
2233   \SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{,
2234   \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2235 \else
2236 \titlecontents{subsection}
2237   [\SUF@tochang@subsec]
2238   {}
2239   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsec%
2240     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec%

```

```

2241 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2242 \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}
2243 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsec%
2244 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec%
2245 \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}
2246 {}
2247 \fi
2248 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
2249 \titlecontents*{subsubsection}[\SUF@tochang@subsec]{\SUF@ssscorrect}{%
2250 \SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2251 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{,
2252 \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2253 \else
2254 \titlecontents{subsubsection}
2255 [\SUF@tochang@subsubsec]
2256 {}
2257 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsubsec%
2258 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec%
2259 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsubsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2260 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}
2261 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsubsec%
2262 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec%
2263 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}
2264 {}
2265 \fi
2266 \ifsuftesi@ctocpar
2267 \titlecontents*{paragraph}[\SUF@tochang@subsubsec]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2268 \SUF@PAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2269 \SUF@tocPAR@font}{\SUF@tocPAR@font}{,
2270 \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2271 \else
2272 \titlecontents{paragraph}
2273 [\SUF@tochang@par]
2274 {}
2275 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@par%
2276 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@par%
2277 \makebox[\SUF@label@par][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2278 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2279 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@par%
2280 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@par%
2281 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2282 {}
2283 \fi
2284 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar
2285 \titlecontents*{subparagraph}[\SUF@tochang@par]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2286 \SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2287 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{,
2288 \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2289 \else
2290 \titlecontents{subparagraph}
2291 [\SUF@tochang@subpar]

```

```

2292 {}
2293 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subpar%
2294 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar%
2295 \makebox[\SUF@label@subpar][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2296 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2297 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subpar%
2298 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar%
2299 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2300 {}
2301 \fi
2302 \titlecontents{figure}
2303 [\SUF@tochang@fig]
2304 {}
2305 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@fig%
2306 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@fig%
2307 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2308 {}
2309 {}
2310 \titlecontents{table}
2311 [\SUF@tochang@tab]
2312 {}
2313 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@tab%
2314 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@tab%
2315 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2316 {}
2317 {}
2318 \else

```

## Default ToC

```

2319 \AtBeginDocument{%
2320 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@chap
2321 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2322 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2323 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2324 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2325 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2326 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2327 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2328 \ifsuftesi@article
2329 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2330 {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2331 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2332 {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2333 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2334 {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2335 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2336 {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2337 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2338 {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2339 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@fig

```

```

2340   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2341 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2342   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2343 \else
2344 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@chap
2345   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1em)}
2346 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2347   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec+1em)}
2348 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2349   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2350 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2351   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2352 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2353   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2354 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2355   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2356 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2357   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec-\SUF@label@chap)}
2358 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2359   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec-\SUF@label@chap)}
2360 \fi}

```

## ToC entries

```

2361 \titlecontents{chapter}
2362   [\SUF@tocindent@chap]
2363   {\addvspace{2ex}}
2364   {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2365     \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel}%
2366     \hspace*{1em}%
2367     \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2368   {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2369     \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2370   {\SUF@chaptitlerule\contentspage}
2371   [\addvspace{1ex}]
2372 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2373 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tocindent@chap]{\}%
2374   \SUF@SEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}
2375   {\SUF@tocSEC@font}{, \thecontentspage.}[\][\adjtocpagesep][]
2376 \else
2377 \titlecontents{section}
2378   [\SUF@tocindent@sec]
2379   {}
2380   {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2381 %     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\%
2382 %     \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2383 %     \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2384     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\SUF@SEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2385     \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2386   {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2387     \SUF@tocSEC@font}

```

```

2388 {\ifsuftesi@article\SUF@chaptitlerule%
2389 \else\SUF@titlerule\fi\contentspage}
2390 \fi
2391 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
2392 \titlecontents*{subsection}[\SUF@tocindent@sec]{\SUF@sscorrect}{%
2393 \SUF@SUBSECC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSUBSECC@font}
2394 {\SUF@tocSUBSECC@font}{, \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2395 \else
2396 \titlecontents{subsection}
2397 [\SUF@tocindent@subsec]
2398 {}
2399 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+1em)%
2400 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSECC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2401 \SUF@tocSUBSECC@font}
2402 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+1em)%
2403 \SUF@tocSUBSECC@font}
2404 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2405 \fi
2406 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
2407 \titlecontents*{subsubsection}[\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec]{\SUF@sssccorrect}{%
2408 \SUF@SUBSUBSECC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2409 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}{,
2410 \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2411 \else
2412 \titlecontents{subsubsection}
2413 [\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec]
2414 {}
2415 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)%
2416 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsubsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSUBSECC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2417 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}
2418 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)%
2419 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}
2420 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2421 \fi
2422 \ifsuftesi@ctocpar
2423 \titlecontents*{paragraph}[\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec]{\SUF@pccorrect}{%
2424 \SUF@PAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2425 \SUF@tocPAR@font}{\SUF@tocPAR@font}{,
2426 \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][]
2427 \else
2428 \titlecontents{paragraph}
2429 [\SUF@tocindent@par]
2430 {}
2431 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+1em)%
2432 \makebox[\SUF@label@par][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2433 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2434 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+1em)%
2435 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2436 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2437 \fi
2438 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar

```

```

2439 \titlecontents*{subparagraph}[\SUF@tocindent@par]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2440 \SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2441 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{,
2442 \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2443 \else
2444 \titlecontents{subparagraph}
2445 [\SUF@tocindent@subpar]
2446 {}
2447 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subpar+1em)%
2448 \makebox[\SUF@label@subpar][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2449 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2450 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subpar+1em)%
2451 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2452 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2453 \fi
2454 \titlecontents{figure}
2455 [\SUF@tocindent@fig]
2456 {}
2457 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@fig%
2458 \makebox[\SUF@label@fig][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2459 {}
2460 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2461 \titlecontents{table}
2462 [\SUF@tocindent@tab]
2463 {}
2464 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@tab%
2465 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2466 {}
2467 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2468 \fi

```

## partial ToC

```

2469 \ifSUF@partialtoc
2470 \titlecontents*{partialtocsection}[0cm]{}{%
2471 \@partialtocseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsecfont}
2472 {\@partialtocsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2473 \ifsuftesi@article
2474 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]{}{%
2475 \@partialtocsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsecfont}
2476 {\@partialtocsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2477 \else
2478 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2479 \@partialtocsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsecfont}
2480 {\@partialtocsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2481 \fi
2482 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsubsection}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2483 \@partialtocsubsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsubsecfont}
2484 {\@partialtocsubsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2485 \titlecontents*{partialtocparagraph}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2486 \@partialtocparlabelfont\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocparfont}

```

```

2487   {\@partialtocparfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2488 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubparagraph}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2489 \@partialtocsubparlabelfont\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubparfont}
2490 {\@partialtocsubparfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2491   \ifsuftesi@article
2492     \let\startsecpartialtoc\startcontents
2493     \let\startchappartialtoc\relax
2494     \else
2495     \let\startchappartialtoc\startcontents
2496     \let\startsecpartialtoc\relax
2497   \fi
2498 \newcommand{\printpartialtoc}{%
2499   \setcounter{tocdepth}{5}
2500   \contentsmargin{0cm}
2501   \@partialtocsize
2502   \@partialtocbeforespace
2503   \@partialtocbeforecode\par
2504   \ifsuftesi@article
2505   \printcontents{partialtoc}{2}{}
2506   \else
2507   \printcontents{partialtoc}{1}{}
2508   \fi
2509   \par\@partialtocaftercode
2510   \@partialtocafterspace
2511 }
2512 \else
2513 \let\startchappartialtoc\relax
2514 \let\startsecpartialtoc\relax
2515 \def\printpartialtoc{%
2516   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}%
2517   {To activate \string\printpartialtoc\MessageBreak
2518   load the 'partialtoc' option}}
2519 \fi

```

## The ToC, LoF and LoT in the article structure

```

2520 \ifsuftesi@article
2521 \renewcommand\tableofcontents{%
2522   \vspace{2ex}%
2523   \section*{\contentsname}%
2524   \@mkboth{\contentsname}{\contentsname}%
2525   \thispagestyle{empty}
2526   \ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
2527     \begin{multicols}{2}
2528       \@starttoc{toc}%
2529     \end{multicols}
2530   \else
2531     \@starttoc{toc}%
2532   \fi
2533   \vspace{2ex}%
2534 }

```

```

2535 \renewcommand\listoffigures{%
2536   \vspace{2ex}%
2537   \section*{\listfigurename}%
2538   \@mkboth{\listfigurename}{\listfigurename}%
2539   \thispagestyle{empty}
2540   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
2541     \begin{multicols}{2}
2542       \@starttoc{lof}%
2543     \end{multicols}
2544   \else
2545     \@starttoc{lof}%
2546   \fi
2547   \vspace{2ex}%
2548 }
2549 \renewcommand\listoftables{%
2550   \vspace{2ex}%
2551   \section*{\listtablename}%
2552   \@mkboth{\listtablename}{\listtablename}%
2553   \thispagestyle{empty}
2554   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
2555     \begin{multicols}{2}
2556       \@starttoc{lot}%
2557     \end{multicols}
2558   \else
2559     \@starttoc{lot}%
2560   \fi
2561   \vspace{2ex}%
2562 }
2563 \else

```

### The ToC, LoF and LoT in the book structure

```

2564 \renewcommand\tableofcontents{%
2565   \if@twocolumn
2566     \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2567   \else
2568     \@restonecolfalse
2569   \fi
2570   \chapter*{\contentsname}%
2571   \@mkboth{%
2572     \contentsname}
2573   {\contentsname}%
2574   \thispagestyle{empty}
2575   \ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
2576     \begin{multicols}{2}
2577       \@starttoc{toc}%
2578     \end{multicols}
2579   \else
2580     \@starttoc{toc}%
2581   \fi
2582   \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi

```

```

2583 }
2584 \renewcommand\listoffigures{%
2585   \if@twocolumn
2586     \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2587   \else
2588     \@restonecolfalse
2589   \fi
2590   \chapter*{\listfigurename}%
2591     \@mkboth{\listfigurename}%
2592       {\listfigurename}%
2593   \thispagestyle{empty}
2594   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
2595     \begin{multicols}{2}
2596       \@starttoc{lof}%
2597     \end{multicols}
2598   \else
2599     \@starttoc{lof}%
2600   \fi
2601   \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2602 }
2603 \renewcommand\listoftables{%
2604   \if@twocolumn
2605     \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2606   \else
2607     \@restonecolfalse
2608   \fi
2609   \chapter*{\listtablename}%
2610     \@mkboth{%
2611       \listtablename}%
2612       {\listtablename}%
2613   \thispagestyle{empty}
2614   \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
2615     \begin{multicols}{2}
2616       \@starttoc{lot}%
2617     \end{multicols}
2618   \else
2619     \@starttoc{lot}%
2620   \fi
2621   \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2622 }
2623 \fi

```

### 5.5.1 Commands for sections font in ToC

```

2624 \newcommand{\tocpartname}[1]{\def\SUF@tocpartname{#1}}
2625 \tocpartname{\partname}
2626 \newcommand{\tocpartfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPART@font{#1}}
2627 \newcommand{\tocchapfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{#1}}
2628 \newcommand{\tocsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSEC@font{#1}}
2629 \newcommand{\tocsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{#1}}
2630 \newcommand{\tocsubsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{#1}}

```

```

2631 \newcommand{\tocparfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPAR@font{#1}}
2632 \newcommand{\tocsubparfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{#1}}
2633 \newcommand{\tocpartnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPARTnum@font{#1}}\tocpartnumfont{}
2634 \newcommand{\tocchapnumfont}[1]{%
2635   \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2636 \newcommand{\tocsecnumfont}[1]{%
2637   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2638 \newcommand{\tocsubsecnumfont}[1]{%
2639   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2640 \newcommand{\tocsubsubsecnumfont}[1]{%
2641   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2642 \newcommand{\tocparnumfont}[1]{%
2643   \def\SUF@PAR@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2644 \newcommand{\tocsubparnumfont}[1]{%
2645   \def\SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2646 \tocparnumfont{}
2647 \tocsubparnumfont{}

```

## 5.5.2 The partial ToC

```

2648 \newcommand{\partialtocsize}[1]{%
2649   \def@partialtocsize{#1}}
2650 \newcommand{\partialtocsecfont}[1]{%
2651   \def@partialtocsecfont{#1}}
2652 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsecfont}[1]{%
2653   \def@partialtocsubsecfont{#1}}
2654 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsubsecfont}[1]{%
2655   \def@partialtocsubsubsecfont{#1}}
2656 \newcommand{\partialtocparfont}[1]{%
2657   \def@partialtocparfont{#1}}
2658 \newcommand{\partialtocsubparfont}[1]{%
2659   \def@partialtocsubparfont{#1}}
2660 \newcommand{\partialtocseclabel}[1]{%
2661   \def@partialtocseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2662 \newcommand{\partialtocsubseclabel}[1]{%
2663   \def@partialtocsubseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2664 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsubseclabel}[1]{%
2665   \def@partialtocsubsubseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2666 \newcommand{\partialtocparlabelfont}[1]{%
2667   \def@partialtocparlabelfont{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2668 \newcommand{\partialtocsubparlabelfont}[1]{%
2669   \def@partialtocsubparlabelfont{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2670 \newcommand{\partialtocbeforespace}[1]{%
2671   \def@partialtocbeforespace{\vspace*{#1}}}
2672 \newcommand{\partialtocafterspace}[1]{%
2673   \def@partialtocafterspace{\vspace*{#1}}}
2674 \newcommand{\partialtocbeforecode}[1]{%
2675   \def@partialtocbeforecode{#1}}
2676 \newcommand{\partialtocaftercode}[1]{%
2677   \def@partialtocaftercode{#1}}
2678 \partialtocsize{\footnotesize}
2679 \partialtocsecfont{\itshape}

```

```

2680 \partialtocsubsecfont{}
2681 \partialtocsubsubsecfont{}
2682 \partialtocparfont{}
2683 \partialtocsubparfont{}
2684 \partialtocseclabel{}
2685 \partialtocsubseclabel{}
2686 \partialtocsubsubseclabel{}
2687 \partialtocparlabelfont{}
2688 \partialtocsubparlabelfont{}
2689 \partialtocbeforespace{0pt}
2690 \partialtocafterspace{2\baselineskip}
2691 \partialtocbeforecode{}
2692 \partialtocaftercode{}

```

## 5.6 Headers and footers

```

2693 \RequirePackage{fancyhdr}
2694 \newcommand{\versionstring}[1]{\def\version@string{#1}}
2695 \versionstring{Version of}
2696 \ifSUF@draftdate
2697 \def\SUF@versionof{\footnotesize\texttt{\version@string} \today}}
2698 \else
2699 \let\SUF@versionof\relax
2700 \fi
2701 \AtBeginDocument{%
2702 \pagestyle{fancy}
2703 \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0pt}
2704 \renewcommand{\footnoterule}{}

```

**The default headers** In previous versions `\SUF@HEAD@thechapter` and `\SUF@HEAD@thesection` were preceded by `\protect`. This caused an error in the headers. Removing `\protect` may cause other bugs. To be tested.

```

2705 \renewcommand{\chaptermark}[1]{%
2706 \markboth{\chaptertitlename\ \SUF@HEAD@thechapter}{#1}}
2707 \ifsuf@article
2708 \renewcommand{\sectionmark}[1]{\markright{\SUF@HEAD@thesection.\ #1}}
2709 \else
2710 \renewcommand{\sectionmark}[1]{}
2711 \fi

```

### Page styles

```

2712 \fancypagestyle{plain}{\fancyhf{} \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}}
2713 \fancypagestyle{empty}{\fancyhf{} \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}}
2714 \fancypagestyle{sufplain}{%
2715 \fancyhf{}%
2716 \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2717 \fancyfoot[C]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}}
2718 \fancypagestyle{centerheader}{%
2719 \fancyhf{}%
2720 \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}

```

```

2721 \fancyhead[CO]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@rightmark}
2722 \fancyhead[CE]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@mark}
2723 \fancyfoot[C]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}}
2724 \fancypagestyle{sufdefault}{%
2725 \fancyhf{}}%
2726 \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2727 \fancyhead[LE,RO]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}
2728 \fancyhead[LO]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@rightmark}
2729 \fancyhead[RE]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@mark}}
2730 \ifsuftesi@article
2731 \ifsuftesi@authortitle
2732 \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@leftmark}
2733 \else
2734 \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@rightmark}
2735 \fi
2736 \else
2737 \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@leftmark}
2738 \fi
2739 \def\SUF@leftrightmark{%
2740 \if@mainmatter\leftmark\else\rightmark\fi}
2741 \pagestyle{sufdefault}
2742 \ifsuftesi@centerheader\pagestyle{centerheader}\else\fi
2743 \ifsuftesi@sufplain\pagestyle{sufplain}\else\fi

```

## 5.7 Notes and quotations

**Block Quotations** New environments for block quotations according to a popular Italian style. The font size is the same of the footnotes and the margins are set to `\par indent`.

```

2744 \renewenvironment{quotation}
2745 {\list{}{\listparindent\parindent%
2746 \itemindent \listparindent
2747 \SUF@quote@style
2748 \parsep \z@ \@plus\p@}%
2749 \item\relax%
2750 \SUF@quotation@size%
2751 \noindent\ignorespaces}
2752 {\endlist}
2753 \renewenvironment{quote}
2754 {\list{}{%
2755 \SUF@quote@style}%
2756 \item\relax%
2757 \SUF@quotation@size}% \ignorespaces?
2758 {\endlist}
2759 \renewenvironment{verse}
2760 {\let\\\@centercr
2761 \list{}{\itemsep \z@
2762 \itemindent -1.5em%
2763 \listparindent\itemindent
2764 \rightmargin \leftmargin
2765 \advance\leftmargin 1.5em}%

```

```

2766 \item\relax
2767 \SUF@quotation@size}
2768 {\endlist}

```

**The fewfootnotes option** Enable only with three footnotes per page maximum.

```

2769 \ifSUF@fewfootnotes
2770 \RequirePackage[perpage]{zref}
2771 \zmakeperpage{footnote}
2772 \AtBeginDocument{%
2773 \def\@fnsymbol#1{%
2774 \ifcase#1\or \TextOrMath\textasteriskcentered *\or
2775 \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{**}\or
2776 \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered%
2777 \textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{***}\or
2778 \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}%
2779 {Too many footnotes per page. Compile again or\MessageBreak
2780 remove the class option 'fewfootnote'}
2781 \fi
2782 }%
2783 }
2784 \def\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
2785 \fi

```

**The \xfootnote command** Prints a footnote with discretionary symbol give in the first argument.

```

2786 \newcommand*\xfootnote[1][*]{%
2787 \xdef\@thefnmark{#1}%
2788 \@footnotemark\@footnotetext}

```

**Marginal notes** The `\marginpar` command is redefined according to the look of *Classic Thesis* by André Miede (2011).

```

2789 \let\oldmarginpar\marginpar
2790 \ifSUF@marginpar
2791 \def\SUF@mpsetup{%
2792 \itshape
2793 \footnotesize%
2794 \parindent=0pt \lineskip=0pt \lineskiplimit=0pt%
2795 \tolerance=2000 \hyphenpenalty=300 \exhyphenpenalty=300%
2796 \doublehyphendemerits=100000%
2797 \finalhyphendemerits=\doublehyphendemerits}
2798 \renewcommand{\marginpar}[1]{\oldmarginpar%
2799 [\SUF@mpsetup\raggedleft\hspace{0pt}{#1}]}%
2800 {\SUF@mpsetup\raggedright\hspace{0pt}{#1}}}
2801 \else
2802 \renewcommand\marginpar[2][{}]{
2803 \fi

```

Redefine an internal command of the todonotes package in order to use the class-specific marginal notes when this package is loaded. This redefinition simply substitute `\oldmarginpar` to `\marginpar`:

```

2804 \AtBeginDocument{%
2805 \ifpackageloaded{todonotes}{%
2806   \renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine}{%
2807     \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay, baseline=-0.75ex]%
2808       \node [coordinate] (inText) {};%
2809     \end{tikzpicture}%
2810     \oldmarginpar[{\% Draw note in left margin
2811       \@todonotes@drawMarginNote%
2812       \@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin%
2813     }]{\% Draw note in right margin
2814       \@todonotes@drawMarginNote%
2815       \@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin%
2816     }
2817   }
2818 }
2819 {\relax}}

```

## 5.8 The collection structure

```

2820 \ifsuftesi@collection
2821 \newcounter{journalnumber}
2822 \newcounter{journalvolume}
2823 \newcounter{issue}
2824 \newcounter{title}
2825 \setcounter{title}{1}
2826 \newcounter{article}
2827 \setcounter{article}{0}
2828 \setcounter{journalnumber}{0}
2829 \setcounter{tocdepth}{0}
2830 \def\journalname#1{\gdef\@journalname{#1}}
2831 \def\@journalname{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2832   No \noexpand\journalname given}}
2833 \def\journalvolume#1{\gdef\@journalvolume{#1}}
2834 \def\@journalvolume{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2835   No \noexpand\journalvolume given}}
2836 \def\journalnumber#1{\gdef\@journalnumber{#1}}
2837 \def\@journalnumber{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2838   No \noexpand\journalnumber given}}
2839 \def\issue#1{\gdef\@issue{#1}}
2840 \def\@issue{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2841   No \noexpand\issue given}}
2842 \def\journalyear#1{\gdef\@journalyear{#1}}
2843 \def\@journalyear{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2844   No \noexpand\journalyear given}}
2845 \def\journalwebsite#1{\gdef\@journalwebsite{\url{#1}}}
2846 \def\@journalwebsite{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2847   No \noexpand\journalwebsite given}}

```

```

2848 \def\thanks#1{\footnotemark\ \protected@xdef\@thanks{%
2849 \@thanks\protect\footnotetext[\the\c@footnote]{#1}}
2850 \def\fulljournal{\emph{\@journalname} \@journalnumber, %
2851 \@issue{ } \@journalyear}
2852 \def\issuename#1{\gdef\@issuename{#1}}
2853 \def\collectiontitle#1{\gdef\@collectiontitle{#1}}
2854 \def\@collectiontitle{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2855 No \noexpand\collectiontitle given}}
2856 \def\collectioneditor#1{\gdef\@collectioneditor{#1}}
2857 \def\@collectioneditor{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2858 No \noexpand\collectioneditor given}}
2859 \renewcommand*{\title}[2][]{%
2860 \gdef\@headtitle{#1}\gdef\@title{#2}\markright{#1}}
2861 \edef\title{\noexpand\@dblarg
2862 \expandafter\noexpand\csname\string\title\endcsname}
2863 \def\@headtitle{--missing title--%
2864 \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2865 No \string\title\space given \MessageBreak%
2866 See the class documentation for explanation}}
2867 \def\@title{--missing title--%
2868 \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2869 No \string\title\space given\MessageBreak%
2870 See the class documentation for explanation}}
2871 \def\@author{--missing author--%
2872 \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2873 No \string\author\space given\MessageBreak%
2874 See the class documentation for explanation}}
2875 \newcommand*\l@title[2]{%
2876 \ifnum \c@tocdepth >\m@ne
2877 \addpenalty{-\@highpenalty}%
2878 \vskip 1.0ex \@plus\p@
2879 \begingroup
2880 \parindent \z@ \rightskip \@pnumwidth
2881 \parfillskip -\@pnumwidth
2882 \advance\leftskip1em
2883 \hskip -\leftskip
2884 #1\nobreak%
2885 \ifsuftesi@dottedtoc\dotfill%
2886 \nobreak\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hss #2}\par
2887 \else
2888 \ifsuftesi@raggedtoc%
2889 \nobreak\hskip1em #2 \hfill\null\par
2890 \else
2891 \ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
2892 \ClassError{suftesi}
2893 {\MessageBreak
2894 You can not use tocstyle=leftpage\MessageBreak
2895 with structure=collection}
2896 {You can not use tocstyle=leftpage\MessageBreak
2897 with structure=collection}
2898 \else

```

```

2899         \nobreak\hfill #2\par
2900     \fi
2901     \fi
2902 \fi
2903     \penalty\@highpenalty
2904 \endgroup
2905 \fi}
2906 \renewcommand\maketitle{\par
2907 \begingroup
2908     \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
2909     \def\@makefnmark{\rlap{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}%
2910     \long\def\@makefntext##1{\parindent 1em\noindent
2911         \hb@xt@1.8em{%
2912             \hss\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}##1}%
2913 \if@twocolumn
2914     \ifnum \col@number=\@ne
2915         \@maketitle
2916     \else
2917         \twocolumn[\@maketitle]%
2918     \fi
2919 \else
2920     \newpage
2921     \global\@topnum\z@ % Prevents figures from going at top of page.
2922     \@maketitle
2923 \fi
2924 \thispagestyle{plain}\@thanks%
2925 \endgroup
2926 \setcounter{section}{0}%
2927 % \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
2928 % \global\let\thanks\relax
2929 % \global\let\maketitle\relax
2930 % \global\let\@maketitle\relax
2931 % \global\let\@thanks\@empty
2932 % \global\let\@author\@empty
2933 % \global\let\@date\@empty
2934 % \global\let\@title\@empty
2935 % \global\let\title\relax
2936 % \global\let\author\relax
2937 % \global\let\date\relax
2938 \global\let\and\relax
2939 \let\thanks\@gobble}
2940 \AtBeginDocument{\def\@maketitle{%
2941 \refstepcounter{article}
2942 \SUF@chaptersize
2943 \SUF@authortitle@align
2944 \let\footnote\thanks
2945 \parindent=0pt
2946 {\SUF@second\par}%
2947 \label{begin:\thearticle}

```

Check if you don't use hyperref provided by Enrico Gregorio (<https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/427203/231952>):

```
2948 \@ifundefined{Hy@raisedlink}{\let\texorpdfstring\@firstoftwo}{%
2949 \xdef\@currentHref{title.\thearticle}%
2950 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{\@currentHref}\hyper@anchorend}%
2951 }%

2952 \csname toc@entry@\endcsname
2953 \begingroup%
2954 \let\thanks\@gobble
2955 \addcontentsline{toc}{title}{%
2956 {\SUF@tocAUT@font{\@author}}\texorpdfstring{\newline}{, }%
2957 {\SUF@tocTIT@font{\@headtitle}}}
2958 \endgroup%
2959 \par\nobreak\vspace{2ex}
2960 {\SUF@first\par%
2961 \vskip1.5cm}}%
2962 }

2963% \newenvironment{article}
2964% {\begingroup
2965% \global\let\@thanks\@empty
2966% \setcounter{footnote}{0}
2967% \refstepcounter{article}
2968% \label{begin:\thearticle}
2969% }
2970% {\label{end:\thearticle}\endgroup
2971% }

2972 \newenvironment{article}
2973 {\begingroup
2974 \setcounter{section}{0}
2975 \setcounter{footnote}{0}
2976 \setcounter{figure}{0}
2977 \setcounter{table}{0}}
2978 {\label{end:\thearticle}
2979 \cleardoublepage
2980 \global\let\@thanks\@empty
2981 \endgroup}

2982 \newcommand{\collectiontitlepage}{%
2983 \thispagestyle{empty}%
2984 \begingroup
2985 \centering
2986 \vspace*{\stretch{1}}
2987
2988 {\SUF@chaptersize\@collectiontitle\par}
2989 \vskip5ex
2990
2991 \@collectioneditor
2992 \vspace*{\stretch{3}}
2993
2994 \endgroup
2995 \clearpage}
```

```
2996 \def\frontispiece{\collectiontitlepage}
```

In the collection document structure the articles are treated as chapters but you would not need to print in the table of contents all the sections of every article. So first of all we include in the table of contents only the author and the title of each paper. Anyway the sections inside each paper are numbered as in standard articles:

```
2997 \setcounter{tocdepth}{0}
2998 \renewcommand\thesection{%
2999     \@arabic\c@section}
3000 \renewcommand\thesubsection{%
3001     \thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
3002 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{%
3003     \thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
3004 \renewcommand\theparagraph{%
3005     \thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
3006 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph{%
3007     \theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}
3008 \else
3009 \fi
```

## 5.9 Title page

The new `\title` command has an optional argument which can be used in the headers.

```
3010 \def\isbn#1{\gdef\@isbn{#1}}
3011 \def\@issn{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
3012     No \noexpand\isbn given}}
3013 \def\doi#1{\gdef\@doi{#1}}
3014 \def\@doi{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
3015     No \noexpand\doi given}}
3016 \def\isbn#1{\gdef\@issn{#1}}
3017 \def\@issn{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
3018     No \noexpand\isbn given}}
3019 \renewcommand*{\title}[2][\gdef\@headtitle{#1}\gdef\@title{#2}]
3020 \edef\title{\noexpand\@dblarg
3021     \expandafter\noexpand\csname\string\title\endcsname}
3022 \def\@headtitle{--missing title--%
3023     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
3024     No \string\title\space given \MessageBreak%
3025     See the class documentation for explanation}}
3026 \def\@title{--missing title--%
3027     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
3028     No \string\title\space given \MessageBreak%
3029     See the class documentation for explanation}}
3030 \def\@author{--missing author--%
3031     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
3032     No \string\author\space given \MessageBreak%
3033     See the class documentation for explanation}}
3034 \ifSUF@titlepage
3035 \renewcommand\maketitle{%
3036 \begin{titlepage}
```

```

3037 \let\footnotesize\small
3038 \let\footnoterule\relax
3039 \let \footnote \thanks
3040 \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
3041 \null\vfil
3042 \vskip 60\p@
3043 \begin{center}%
3044   {\SUF@first\par}%
3045   \vskip 3em%
3046   {\lineskip .75em%
3047     \SUF@second\par}%
3048   \vskip 1.5em%
3049   {\SUF@datefont\@date\par}%
3050 \end{center}\par
3051 \@thanks
3052 \vfil\null
3053 \end{titlepage}%
3054 \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3055 \global\let\thanks\relax
3056 \global\let\maketitle\relax
3057 \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3058 \global\let\@date\@empty
3059 \global\let\date\relax
3060 \global\let\and\relax}
3061 \else
3062 \renewcommand\maketitle{\par
3063   \begingroup
3064     \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
3065     \def\@makefnmark{\rlap{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}%
3066     \long\def\@makefntext##1{\parindent 1em\noindent
3067       \hb@xt@1.8em%
3068         \hss\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}##1}%
3069     \if@twocolumn
3070       \ifnum \col@number=\@ne
3071         \@maketitle
3072       \else
3073         \twocolumn[\@maketitle]%
3074       \fi
3075     \else
3076       \newpage
3077       \global\@topnum\z@% Prevents figures from going at top of page.
3078       \@maketitle
3079     \fi
3080     \thispagestyle{plain}\@thanks
3081   \endgroup
3082   \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3083   \global\let\thanks\relax
3084   \global\let\maketitle\relax
3085   \global\let\@maketitle\relax
3086   \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3087   \global\let\@date\@empty

```

```

3088 \global\let\date\relax
3089 \global\let\and\relax}
3090 \def\@maketitle{%
3091 \newpage
3092 \null
3093 \vskip 2em%
3094 \begin{center}%
3095 \let \footnote \thanks
3096 {\SUF@first\par}%
3097 \vskip 1.5em%
3098 {\lineskip .5em%
3099 \SUF@second\par}%
3100 \vskip 1em%
3101 {\SUF@datefont\@date\par}%
3102 \end{center}%
3103 \par
3104 \vskip 1.5em}
3105 \fi

```

## 5.10 Cover page

```

3106 \newcommand{\Ctitle}[1]{\def\@Ctitle{#1}}
3107 \newcommand{\Csubtitle}[1]{\def\@Csubtitle{#1}}
3108 \newcommand{\Cauthor}[1]{\def\@Cauthor{#1}}
3109 \newcommand{\Ceditor}[1]{\def\@Ceditor{#1}}
3110 \newcommand{\Cfoot}[1]{\def\@Cfoot{#1}}
3111 \newcommand{\Cpagecolor}[1]{\def\@Cpagecolor{#1}}
3112 \newcommand{\Ccirclecolor}[1]{\def\@Ccirclecolor{#1}}
3113 \newcommand{\Ctextcolor}[1]{\def\@Ctextcolor{#1}}
3114 \newcommand{\Cfootcolor}[1]{\def\@Cfootcolor{#1}}
3115 \Cauthor{}
3116 \Ctitle{}
3117 \Csubtitle{}
3118 \Ceditor{}
3119 \Cfoot{}
3120 \Cpagecolor{gray!30}
3121 \Ctextcolor{white}
3122 \Cfootcolor{black}
3123 \AtBeginDocument{
3124 \@ifpackageloaded{tikz}{%
3125 \newcommand\makecover[1][1]{%
3126 \begin{titlepage}
3127 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember picture]
3128 \draw[draw=none,fill=\@Cpagecolor]
3129 (current page.north west) rectangle (current page.south east);
3130 \node[anchor=center,yshift=.22\paperwidth] at (current page.center) (c) {};
3131 \draw[draw=none,fill=gray,#1]
3132 (c) circle (.38\paperwidth) ;
3133 \node[anchor=center] at (c) (author) {%
3134 \parbox{.7\paperwidth}{%
3135 \centering

```

```

3136 \ifx\Cauthor\@empty
3137 \else
3138   {\scshape\color{\@Ctextcolor}\Cauthor\}
3139   \vspace*{\baselineskip}
3140 \fi
3141
3142 \ifx\Ctitle\@empty
3143 \else
3144   {\Huge\bfseries\color{\@Ctextcolor}\Ctitle\[\1ex]}
3145 \fi
3146
3147 \ifx\Csubtitle\@empty
3148 \else
3149   {\smallskip\Large\color{\@Ctextcolor}\Csubtitle\}
3150 \fi
3151
3152 \ifx\Ceditor\@empty
3153 \else
3154   {\vspace*{2\baselineskip}\color{\@Ctextcolor}\Ceditor\}
3155 \fi}
3156 };
3157 \ifx\Cfoot\@empty\else
3158 \node[xshift=.5\paperwidth,yshift=1cm,
3159 align=center,text=\Cfootcolor,anchor=south]
3160 at (current page.south west) {\Cfoot};
3161 \fi
3162 \end{tikzpicture}
3163 \end{titlepage}
3164 }
3165 }
3166 {\def\makecover{\ClassError{suftesi}{\MessageBreak%
3167 *****\MessageBreak
3168 * To use the \noexpand\makecover command\MessageBreak
3169 * load the 'tikz' package.\MessageBreak
3170 *****}{\MessageBreak%
3171 *****\MessageBreak
3172 * To use the \noexpand\makecover command\MessageBreak
3173 * load the 'tikz' package.\MessageBreak
3174 *****}}}}
3175 }

```

## 5.11 Frontispiece

```

3176 \AtBeginDocument{%
3177 \ifpackagewith{frontespizio}{suftesi}{%
3178 \ifsuftesi@periodical
3179 \Margini {5.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3180 \else
3181 \ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
3182 \Margini {5.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3183 \else
3184 \ifsuftesi@compact

```

```

3185 \Margini {4.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3186 \else
3187 \ifsoftesi@compactaureo
3188 \Margini {4.5cm}{7cm}{4.5cm}{0cm}
3189 \else
3190 \ifsoftesi@supercompact
3191 \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3192 \else
3193 \ifsoftesi@supercompactaureo
3194 \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3195 \else
3196 \ifsoftesi@pocketa
3197 \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3198 \else
3199 \ifsoftesi@pocketb
3200 \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3201 \else
3202 \ifsoftesi@pocketc
3203 \Margini {4.5cm}{10cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3204 \else
3205 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi}
3206 {\@ifpackageloaded{frontespizio}{%
3207 \ifsoftesi@periodical
3208 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{5cm}{1cm}
3209 \Rientro{1cm}
3210 \else
3211 \ifsoftesi@periodicalaureo
3212 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{5cm}{1cm}
3213 \Rientro{1cm}
3214 \else
3215 \ifsoftesi@compact
3216 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3217 \Rientro{1cm}
3218 \else
3219 \ifsoftesi@compactaureo
3220 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3221 \Rientro{1cm}
3222 \else
3223 \ifsoftesi@supercompact
3224 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3225 \Rientro{1cm}
3226 \else
3227 \ifsoftesi@supercompactaureo
3228 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3229 \Rientro{1cm}
3230 \else
3231 \ifsoftesi@pocketa
3232 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3233 \Rientro{1cm}
3234 \else
3235 \ifsoftesi@pocketb

```

```

3236 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3237 \Rientro{1cm}
3238 \else
3239 \ifsuftesi@pocketc
3240 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3241 \Rientro{1cm}
3242 \else
3243 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi}
3244 {\relax}}

```

### Colophon or copyright notice

```

3245 \newcommand{\colophon}[3][]{%
3246 \thispagestyle{empty}
3247 \null
3248 \vfill
3249 \def\next{#2}
3250 \ifx\next\@empty\else
3251 \noindent Copyright \copyright{} \the\year~#2\[\1ex]
3252 Tutti i diritti riservati
3253 \fi
3254 \vfill
3255 {\small\noindent Questo lavoro \e stato composto con \LaTeX{}%
3256 \def\next{#1}
3257 \ifx\next\@empty\else su #1
3258 \fi usando la classe \textsf{suftesi} di
3259 Ivan Valbusa\index{Valbusa, Ivan}. #3\par}
3260 \cleardoublepage}
3261 \newcommand{\bookcolophon}[2]{%
3262 \thispagestyle{empty}
3263 \null
3264 \vfill
3265 \noindent #1
3266 \vfill
3267 {\small\noindent #2\par}
3268 \cleardoublepage}
3269 \newcommand{\artcolophon}[1]{%
3270 \thispagestyle{empty}
3271 \null
3272 \vfill
3273 {\small\noindent #1\par}}
3274 \newcommand{\finalcolophon}[1]{%
3275 \thispagestyle{empty}
3276 \null\vspace*{\stretch{1}}
3277 \begin{center}
3278 \begin{minipage}{.5\textwidth}
3279 \centering\small #1
3280 \end{minipage}
3281 \end{center}
3282 \vspace*{\stretch{6}}}

```

**The `\FSPL colophon`** This command is defined only for the `style=FSPL*` options.

```
3283 \ifsuftesi@FSPL
3284 \newcommand{\FSPLcolophon}[1][\the\year]{%
3285 \begingroup
3286 \thispagestyle{empty}
3287 \null\vspace{\stretch{1}}
3288 \noindent \hskip-.5em\cc #1 \@author%
3289 \vskip1ex
3290
3291 \small\noindent This work is licensed under the Creative Commons
3292 Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License.
3293 To view a copy of this license,
3294 visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/.
3295
3296 \endgroup
3297
3298 \begingroup
3299 \footnotesize
3300
3301 \null\vspace{\stretch{1}}
3302
3303 \noindent Typeset with \LaTeX{} in collaboration with the Joint Project
3304 \emph{Formal Style for PhD Theses with \LaTeX{} (University of Verona,
3305 Italy) using the \textsf{suftesi} class by Ivan Valbusa. The text face
3306 is Palatino, designed by Hermann Zapf. The sans serif font is Iwona by
3307 Janusz M.~Nowacki.
3308
3309 \endgroup
3310
3311 \clearpage}
3312 \else
3313 \def\FSPLcolophon{%
3314 \ClassError{suftesi}
3315 {\noexpand\FSPLcolophon is defined\MessageBreak
3316 only for the FSPL styles}
3317 {\noexpand\FSPLcolophon is defined\MessageBreak
3318 only for the FSPL styles}}
3319 \fi
```

## 5.12 Backward compatibility

Two environments to manually typeset the bibliography and the list of shorthands. As the class was initially designed primarily for Italian-speaking users, these two environments have an Italian name. Particularly the list of shorthands relies on `\losname` which defaults to “Sigle” (that means “shorthands”). They are not documented and are made available only for backward compatibility.

```
3320 \newenvironment{bibliografia}{%
3321 \ifsuftesi@article
3322 \section*{\refname}
```

```

3323     \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\refname}
3324 \else
3325     \chapter{\bibname}%
3326 \fi
3327     \normalfont \list{}{%
3328     \setlength{\itemindent}{-\parindent}
3329     \setlength{\leftmargin}{\parindent}
3330     \setlength{\labelwidth}{0pt}
3331     \setlength{\parsep}{\parskip}
3332     \let\makelabel}}
3333 {\endlist}
3334 \newcommand{\losname}{Sigle}
3335 \newcommand{\itlabel}[1]{\itshape\hbox to 6em{#1}}
3336 \newenvironment{sigle}{%
3337 \chapter{\losname}
3338 \normalfont \list{}{%
3339 \setlength{\labelsep}{0.5em}
3340 \setlength{\itemindent}{0pt}
3341 \setlength{\leftmargin}{6em}
3342 \setlength{\labelwidth}{\leftmargin}
3343 \setlength{\listparindent}{\parindent}
3344 \setlength{\parsep}{\parskip}
3345 \let\makelabel\itlabel}}
3346 {\endlist}

```

A command to print an unnumbered introduction at the beginning of the chapter. The `\chapterintroname` defaults to “Introduzione” because the class was initially designed primarily for Italian-speaking users.

```

3347 \ifsuftesi@article
3348 \def\chapterintro{%
3349 \ClassError{suftesi}
3350 {Command \noexpand\chapterintro is undefined\MessageBreak
3351 using 'structure=article'}
3352 {Command \noexpand\chapterintro is undefined\MessageBreak
3353 using 'structure=article'}}
3354 \else
3355 \def\chapterintro{\@ifstar{%
3356 \@tempwafalse\@chapterintro}{\@tempwattrue\@chapterintro}}
3357 \def\@chapterintro{\phantomsection
3358 \if@tempswa\section*{\SUF@fchapterintroname}\fi
3359 \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\SUF@fchapterintroname}}
3360 \newcommand{\chapterintroname}[1]{\def\SUF@fchapterintroname{#1}}
3361 \chapterintroname{Introduzione}
3362 \fi

```

## 5.13 Final settings

```

3363 \ifsuftesi@article
3364 \renewcommand\frontmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3365 {Command \noexpand\frontmatter is undefined\MessageBreak

```

```

3366     using 'structure=article'}
3367 {Command \noexpand\frontmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3368     using 'structure=article'}}
3369 \renewcommand\mainmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3370 {Command \noexpand\mainmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3371     using 'structure=article'}
3372 {Command \noexpand\mainmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3373     using 'structure=article'}}
3374 \renewcommand\backmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3375 {Command \noexpand\backmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3376     using 'structure=article'}
3377 {Command \noexpand\backmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3378     using 'structure=article'}}
3379 \else

```

Nowadays there is no longer any sense in having a different numbering for the frontmatter pages. For this reason we redefine the `\frontmatter` command in order to obtain Arabic numerals.

```

3380 \renewcommand\frontmatter{\cleardoublepage\@mainmatterfalse}
3381 \renewcommand\mainmatter{\cleardoublepage\@mainmattertrue}
3382 \fi

```

In a previous version the `\hemph` command was provided to fix a bug in the hyphenation of some italian expressions like “*dell’encyclopaedia*”. Now the bug has been fixed by the `fixltxhyph` package by Claudio Beccari. The `\hemph` command is provided only for backward compatibility. Note that the `fixltxhyph` package must be loaded after `babel` or `polyglossia`.

```

3383 \@ifpackageloaded{babel}
3384 {\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{fixltxhyph}}}{\}
3385 \@ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}
3386 {\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{fixltxhyph}}}{\}
3387 \let\hemph\emph

```

The first line of all sections is indented by default using  $X_{\text{L}}\text{L}_{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  with Italian as the main language. I think that this is incongruous with the  $\text{L}_{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  default. For this reason:

```

3388 \unless\ifPDFTeX% if xetex or luatex
3389 \let\@afterindenttrue\@afterindentfalse
3390 \fi

```

Now we switch off extra space after punctuation, in accordance with the habits of European typography, especially the Italian one. The user can restore standard behavior with the `\nonfrenchspacing` command.

```

3391 \frenchspacing

```

## References

This bibliography has been typeset with the `biblatex-philosophy` package, created by the same author of this class.

- Adriaens, Hendri (2014), *The xkeyval package. Extension of the keyval package*, version 2.7a, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/xkeyval> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Beccari, Claudio (2011), *The fixltxhyph package. Allow hyphenation of partially-emphasised substrings*, version 0.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fixltxhyph> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Bezoz López, Javier (2019a), *The enumitem package. Control layout of itemize, enumerate, description*, version 3.9, <http://www.texnia.com/enumitem.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019b), *The titlesec package. Select alternative section titles*, version 2.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/titlesec> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019c), *The titletoc package. Alternative headings for toc/lof/lot*, version 2.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/titletoc> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Bringhurst, Robert (1992), *The Elements of Typographic Style*, 4th ed. (version 4.0), Hurttley & Marks Publisher, Vancouver, trans. *Gli elementi dello stile tipografico*, 5th ed., Sylvestre Bonnard, Milano 2009.
- Carlisle, David and The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Team (2019), *The color package. Colour control for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X documents*, version 1.2a, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/color> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Carlisle, David and Hideo Umeki (2020), *The geometry package. Flexible and complete interface to document dimensions*, version 5.9, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/geometry> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Franz, Melchior (2020), *The crop package. Support for cropmarks*, version 1.10.2, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/crop> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Gregorio, Enrico (2009), *Il pacchetto frontespizio*, version 1.1, <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phppbb/index.php>.
- Jackowski, B. and J.M. Nowacki (2009), *The lm package. Latin modern fonts in outline formats*, version 2.004, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/lmodern> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Khalighi, Vafa and The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Team (2020), *The iftex package. Am I running under pdfT<sub>E</sub>X, XeT<sub>E</sub>X or LuaT<sub>E</sub>X?*, version 1.0d, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/iftex> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Levien, Raph, Karl Berry, and Michael Sharpe (2019), *The inconsolata package. A monospaced font, with support files for use with T<sub>E</sub>X*, version 1.121, <http://levien.com/type/myfonts/inconsolata.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Miede, André (2011), *A Classic Thesis style*, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/classicthesis/ClassicThesis.pdf>.
- Milde, Günter (2013), *The substitutefont package. Easy font substitution*, version 0.1.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/substitutefont> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Mittelbach, Frank and The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Team (2019), *The multicol package. Intermix single and multiple columns*, version 1.8y, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/multicol> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Morison, Stanley (1936), *First Principles of Typography*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge; trans. *I principi fondamentali della tipografia*, Fabrizio Serra editore, Pisa-Roma 2008.
- Munari, Bruno (1966), *Arte come mestiere*, Laterza, Roma-Bari.
- Oberdiek, Heiko (2020), *The zref package*, version v2.32, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/zref> (visited on 05/23/2021).
- Pignalberi, Gianluca (2005), *The ccllicenses package. Typeset Creative Commons licence logos*, version v0.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/ccllicenses> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Puga, Diego (2002), *The mathpazo package. Fonts to typeset mathematics to match Palatino*, version 1.003, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/mathpazo> (visited on 05/24/2020).

- Rahtz, Sebastian (1995), *The textcomp package.  $\LaTeX$  support for the Text Companion fonts*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/textcomp> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Robertson, Will and Peter R. Wilson (2020), *The appendix package. Extra control of appendices*, version 1.2c, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/appendix> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Schlicht, Robert (2019), *The microtype package. Subliminal refinements towards typographical perfection*, version 2.7d, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/microtype> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Schmidt, Walter (2004), *The bera package. Bera fonts*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/bera> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Sharpe, Michael (2018), *The libertinust1math package. A Type 1 font and  $\LaTeX$  support for Libertinus Math*, version 1.1.9, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/libertinust1math> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019), *The mathalpha package. General package for loading maths alphabets in  $\LaTeX$* , version 1.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/mathalpha> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020a), *The cochineal package. Cochineal fonts with  $\LaTeX$  support*, version 1.061, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/cochineal> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020b), *The newpx package. Alternative uses of the PX fonts, with improved metrics*, version 1.411, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/newpxmath> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020c), *The newtx package. Alternative uses of the TX fonts, with improved metrics*, version 1.627, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/newtxmath> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Sommerfeldt, Axel (2020), *The caption package. Customising captions in floating environments*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/caption> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Tennent, Bob (2012), *The biolinum-type1 package. (pdf) $\LaTeX$  support for the Biolinum family of fonts*, version 5.3.0, <https://www.ctan.org/pkg/biolinum-type1> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2020), *The libertine package. Use of Linux Libertine and Biolinum fonts with  $\LaTeX$* , version 5.3.0, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/libertine> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- The American Mathematical Society (2020), *The amsthm package. Typesetting theorems (AMS style)*, version 2.20.6, <http://www.ams.org/tex/amslatex.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- The  $\LaTeX$  Team, David Carlisle, and Joseph Wright (2016), *The luatex85 package. pdfTeX aliases for LuaTeX*, version 1.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/luatex85> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Tómacs, Tibor (2018), *The bookcover class. Class for book covers and dust jackets*, version v2.3, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/bookcover> (visited on 06/29/2020).
- Tschichold, Jan (1975), *Ausgewählte Aufsätze über Fragen der Gestalt des Buches und der Typographie*, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel; trans. *La forma del libro*, Sylvestre Bonnard, Milano 2003.
- Valbusa, Ivan (2012), “La forma del testo umanistico. La classe suftesi”, *ArsTeXnica*, 14 (Oct. 2012), pp. 15-30, <http://www.guitex.org/home/images/ArsTeXnica/AT014/valbusa.pdf>.
- (2020), *The fontsize package. A small package to set arbitrary sizes for the main font of the document*, version 0.1, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fontsize> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Van Oostrum, Piet (2019), *The fancyhdr package. Extensive control of page headers and footers in  $\LaTeX 2_{\epsilon}$* , version 3.10, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fancyhdr> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Wette, Karl (2010), *The emptypage package. Make empty pages really empty*, version 1.2, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/emptypage> (visited on 05/24/2020).

# Change History

v0.5	General: First public release. The frontispiece of <code>suftesi</code> is now included in the package <code>frontespizio</code> . New option <code>fullplain</code> Changed option <code>sctitles</code> . . . . . 1	<code>sctitles</code> option. Changed code for <code>toc</code> , <code>lot</code> and <code>lof</code> elements. . . . . 1
	New command <code>chapnumfont</code> . . . . 15	New command <code>\toclabel<span style="font-size: smaller;">space</span></code> . 16
	New option <code>elements</code> , <code>nomarginpar</code> , <code>nocrop</code> , <code>sufelements</code> , <code>compact</code> , <code>supercompact</code> . . . . . 29	New options, <code>defaultparindent</code> , <code>ralignquotation</code> , <code>smallquotation</code> , <code>dottedfootnote</code> , <code>indentlist</code> , <code>alignlist</code> , <code>centerpart</code> , <code>centerchap</code> , <code>centersec</code> , <code>rightpart</code> , <code>rightchap</code> , <code>rightsec</code> , <code>numparpart</code> , <code>numparchap</code> , <code>numparsec</code> , <code>smallcaps<span style="font-size: smaller;">part</span></code> , <code>smallcaps<span style="font-size: smaller;">chap</span></code> , <code>smallcaps<span style="font-size: smaller;">sec</span></code> , <code>italic<span style="font-size: smaller;">part</span></code> , <code>italic<span style="font-size: smaller;">chap</span></code> , <code>italic<span style="font-size: smaller;">sec</span></code> , <code>italic<span style="font-size: smaller;">subsec</span></code> , <code>roman<span style="font-size: smaller;">chap</span></code> , <code>dotted<span style="font-size: smaller;">chap</span></code> , <code>italic<span style="font-size: smaller;">header</span></code> , <code>toc<span style="font-size: smaller;">pageleft</span></code> , <code>dotted<span style="font-size: smaller;">part</span></code> , <code>rm<span style="font-size: smaller;">style</span>(1-6)</code> , <code>it<span style="font-size: smaller;">style</span>(1-12)</code> , <code>sc<span style="font-size: smaller;">style</span>(1-12)</code> , <code>standard<span style="font-size: smaller;">footnote</span></code> , <code>small<span style="font-size: smaller;">capsheader</span></code> . . . . . 29
v0.6	General: English documentation. Renamed options <code>plain</code> and <code>fullplain</code> to <code>center<span style="font-size: smaller;">headings</span></code> and <code>suf<span style="font-size: smaller;">plain</span></code> . . . . . 1	
	New command <code>\art<span style="font-size: smaller;">colophon</span></code> . . . 27	
	New command <code>\book<span style="font-size: smaller;">colophon</span></code> . . 26	
	New option <code>author<span style="font-size: smaller;">title</span></code> . . . . . 29	
v0.6a	General: Maintenance release, no changes . . . . . 1	
v0.6b	General: Improved full compatibility with Xe $\LaTeX$ . <code>varioref</code> and <code>footmisc</code> packages are no longer loaded . . . . . 1	
v0.6c	General: Maintenance release, no changes . . . . . 1	
v0.7	General: Maintenance release, no changes. Provided a thesis template 1	
v0.8	General: Added macro for using <code>frontespizio</code> package with <code>compact</code> and <code>supercompact</code> options. . . . . 1	
	New option <code>periodical</code> . . . . . 29	
	Renewed <code>\title</code> command . . . . 23	
v0.9	General: Improved compatibility with <code>mathspec</code> . . . . . 1	
	New option <code>dotted<span style="font-size: smaller;">toc</span></code> , <code>ragged<span style="font-size: smaller;">toc</span></code> 29	
v0.9a	General: Added inline option to <code>enumitem</code> package. Deleted <code>centertitle</code> option. Deleted	
		<code>small<span style="font-size: smaller;">capsheader</span></code> . . . . . 29
		v0.9b
		General: Changed <code>standard<span style="font-size: smaller;">footnote</span></code> option and renamed to <code>foot<span style="font-size: smaller;">notestyle</span></code> . . . . . 19
		New command <code>\x<span style="font-size: smaller;">footnote</span></code> . . . . 20
		New option <code>few<span style="font-size: smaller;">footnotes</span></code> . . . . 20
		New option <code>greek<span style="font-size: smaller;">font</span></code> . . . . . 10
		New option <code>page<span style="font-size: smaller;">style</span></code> . . . . . 5
		New option <code>par<span style="font-size: smaller;">indent</span></code> . . . . . 6
		New option <code>part<span style="font-size: smaller;">page</span></code> . . . . . 13
		New option <code>quotation<span style="font-size: smaller;">font</span></code> . . . . 22
		New option <code>quote<span style="font-size: smaller;">style</span></code> . . . . . 20
		New option <code>structure</code> . . . . . 5
		New option <code>toc<span style="font-size: smaller;">style</span></code> . . . . . 15
		Restored 11pt and 12pt option to default . . . . . 1
		The <code>epigraph</code> package is no longer loaded . . . . . 4
		The <code>mparhack</code> package is no longer loaded. It is not compatible with <code>crop</code> . . . . . 5
		v0.9c
		General: Maintenance release, no changes . . . . . 1
		v1.0
		General: First stable release. Renamed option <code>bozza</code> to <code>draft<span style="font-size: smaller;">date</span></code> . . . . 19

v1.1	General: Added the <code>fixltxhyph</code> package. Documentation updated. . . . .	1	v1.9a	General: Maintenance release. Updated greek support. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v1.2	General: Maintenance release. Added the <code>\toclabel space</code> command. . . . .	1	v1.9b	General: Corrected a bug in “ <code>toc</code> ”, “ <code>lof</code> ” and “ <code>lot</code> ” commands. . . . .	1
v1.3	General: New command <code>\FSPLcolophon</code> . . . . .	29	v1.9c	General: The <code>cbgreek</code> value for the <code>greekfont</code> option allows now to use the full set of the CB Greek font together with the default font (Palatino). . . . .	1
	Updated documentation. Added <code>FSPLa</code> , <code>FSPLb</code> and <code>FSPLc</code> styles. . . . .	1	v2.0	General: New page layout <code>standardaureo</code> . Enhanced support for Lua $\TeX$ . Headers settings are now executed <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> . Loaded <code>ifluatex</code> and <code>ifthen</code> packages. Added <code>listparindent</code> to <code>\setlist</code> options. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v1.4	General: New value <code>periodicalaureo</code> for option <code>pagelayout</code> . Changed code for <code>\xfootnote</code> command. . . . .	1	v2.0.1	General: Corrected a bug in version option. . . . .	1
v1.5	General: The <code>microtype</code> package is loaded for all engines. Improved compatibility with <code>todonotes</code> package and with <code>mdframed</code> and <code>bookmark</code> packages when using style class option. New option <code>viewmode</code> . . . . .	1	v2.1	General: New option <code>toc&lt;level&gt;font</code> . Updated documentation. Removed <code>\includeart</code> command . . . . .	1
v1.6	General: New option <code>viewmode</code> . Corrected bugs in the definition of <code>\listoffigures</code> , <code>\listoftables</code> and <code>\tableofcontents</code> commands. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v2.2	General: Maintenance release. . . . .	1
v1.7	General: Renamed <code>viewmode</code> option to <code>version</code> ; renamed <code>print</code> value to <code>draft</code> and added <code>final</code> value. New <code>smallcapsstyle</code> option. . . . .	1	v2.3	General: Maintenance release. . . . .	1
v1.8	General: Maintenance release. Corrected a bug in the definition of <code>\appendix</code> . . . . .	1	v2.4	General: Changed the default font to Cochineal with Linux Biolinum sans serif and Inconsolata monospaced. The Palatino is now loaded with <code>newpertext</code> and <code>newpxmath</code> . Bera Mono and Iwona have been substituted by Linux Biolinum and Inconsolata. New values for font options: <code>cochineal</code> , <code>libertine</code> , <code>bodoni</code> (greek only). Value <code>compatibility</code> for <code>defaultfont</code> option to get the fonts of <code>suftesi v2.3</code> or previous. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v1.9	General: Added <code>italic</code> , <code>smallcaps</code> and <code>sanserif</code> values for <code>captionstyle</code> option. New <code>twocolcontents</code> option. New <code>supercompactaureo</code> page layout. Changed <code>\toclabel space</code> command and renamed to <code>\toclabelwidth</code> . New collection document structure . . . . .	1	v2.5	General: Corrected a bug when loading CB Greek fonts. Renamed option	

documentstructure to structure. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v2.9.3 General: New commands to change the font of the section titles and numbers. . . . .	13
v2.6 General: New mathfont option for non-standard fonts. New command <code>\makecover</code> for printing the cover page. Updated documentation. . . .	1	Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v2.7 General: New value <code>cscreen</code> for version option. Updated documentation. Removed value elements for options: <code>pagelayout</code> , <code>headerstyle</code> , <code>captionstyle</code> , <code>chapstyle</code> , <code>style</code> ; <code>sufelements</code> for option: <code>style</code> . The <code>\chapnumfont</code> command is no longer available. . . . .	1	v2.9.4 General: Updated documentation. . . .	1
v2.7.1 General: Corrected a bug in v.2.7 (missing some <code>\fi</code> commands). . . .	1	v2.9.5 General: Restored templates folder. New template <code>book-customize</code> . New mechanism for the appendices through the appendix package. . . .	1
v2.8 General: <code>textcase</code> no longer loaded. Changed definitions of <code>\suf@tes@MakeTextLowercase</code> , <code>\SUF@titlesmallcaps</code> , <code>\headbreak</code> , <code>\xheadbreak</code> . . . . .	1	v2.9.6 General: New option <code>compacttoc</code> . The appendix page title is printed in the font of the chapters by default. Removed <code>\apepdicesname</code> command. . . . .	1
v2.9 General: New options <code>tocauthorfont</code> and <code>toctitlefont</code> . Added macros <code>\suf@tes@MakeTextTOCLowercase</code> and <code>\SUF@TOCTitlesmallcaps</code> . Improved <code>\xheadbreak</code> command. New templates <code>book</code> , <code>theses-template-article</code> , <code>theses-template-book</code> . . . . .	1	v2.9.6a General: Maintenance release . . . . .	1
v2.9.1 General: Added <code>libertinustlmath</code> package for Libertine font. Added <code>luatex85</code> for Lua $\TeX$ engine . . . .	1	v2.9.7 General: New option <code>fontsize</code> . The <code>parindent</code> options now accepts arbitrary values. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v2.9.2 General: Added <code>\protect</code> to <code>\SUF@thechapter</code> and <code>\SUF@thesection</code> in the definitions of <code>\chaptermark</code> and <code>\sectionmark</code> to correct a bug when loading <code>greek</code> option with <code>babel</code> . . . . .	1	v2.9.8 General: Removed license restrictions. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
		v2.9.9 General: Removed a bug with <code>\appendix</code> and roman chapter numbers in table of contents. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
		v2.9.9a (2.9.10) General: Corrected a bug using the <code>otherlanguage</code> environment with <code>greekfont</code> option. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
		v2.9.9b (2.9.11) General: New page layouts: <code>pocketa</code> , <code>pocketb</code> , <code>pocketc</code> . New commands <code>\breakinbody</code> , <code>\breakinbodyleft</code> , <code>\breakintoc</code> (old names: <code>\headbreak</code> and <code>\xheadbreak</code> ). Changed definitions of <code>\appendixpagename</code> , <code>\appendixtocname</code> and <code>\appendixname</code> commands (default: <code>english</code> ). The <code>\part</code> command has been completely redefined. Updated documentation. . . .	1

v3.0	General: Improved biblatex support. Updated documentation. . . . . 1	revauthortitle option to reverseauthortitle. The options titlefont, authorfont, reverseauthortitle now work for every structure. Renewed documentation . . . . . 1
v3.0.1	General: Maintenance release. . . . . 1	
v3.0.2	General: Improved subsecstyle and subsubsecstyle options. . . . . 1	
v3.1.0	General: Replaced \val\nr with \suftesi@val\suftesi@nr. Corrected a bug with \maketitle in collection structure. New options partialtoc and maketitlestyle. New commands for customizing the partial ToC. New value justify for quotestyle option. Improved quotesize option. Renamed the	v3.1.1 General: Redefined some boolean options. Renamed some private commands. Corrected a bug in headers numbering (\protect removed). Disabled automatic partial ToC functionality. Improved fewfootnotes option via zref. Updated documentation. . . . . 1
		v3.1.2 General: Corrected a bug with reverseauthortitle option. . . . 1

## Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in *roman* refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

<b>Symbols</b>		
\@Alph . . . . . 2059– 2061, 2068–2070	\@arabic . . . . . 1699, 1701, 1703, 1705, 1707, 2999, 3001, 3003, 3005, 3007	\@endpart . . . . . 1751, 1757, 1759, 1774
\@Cauthor 3108, 3136, 3138	\@author . . . 798, 802, 1131, 1135, 1234, 1238, 2871, 2932, 2956, 3030, 3288	\@firstoftwo . . . . 2948
\@Ccirclecolor . . . 3112	\@beginparpenalty 1911	\@fnsymbol 2773, 2784, 2908, 3040, 3064
\@Ceditor 3109, 3152, 3154	\@centercr . . . . . 2760	\@footnotemark . . . 2788
\@Cfoot 3110, 3157, 3160	\@chap@pppage . . . 1946	\@footnotetext . . . 2788
\@Cfootcolor 3114, 3159	\@chapapp . . . . . 2067	\@headtitle . . . 797, 801, 2860, 2863, 2957, 3019, 3022
\@Cpagecolor 3111, 3128	\@chapterintro . . . . . . . . . . 3356, 3357	\@highpenalty 2877, 2903
\@Csubtitle . . . . . . . . 3107, 3147, 3149	\@collectioneditor . . . 2856, 2857, 2991	\@idxitem . . . . . 2090
\@Ctextcolor . . . . . . . . . 3113, 3138, 3144, 3149, 3154	\@collectiontitle . . . . . . . . 2853, 2854, 2988	\@ifpackageloaded . . . . . . . . . 1314, 1802, 1831, 2805, 3124, 3206, 3383, 3385
\@Ctitle 3106, 3142, 3144	\@currenthref 2949, 2950	\@ifpackagewith . . . 3177
\@M . . . . . 1740, 1754, 1914, 1953, 1976	\@date . . . 2933, 3049, 3058, 3087, 3101	\@ifstar . . . . . 3355
\@Roman . . . . . 528, 543, 561, 576, 591, 603, 618, 630	\@dblarg . . . . 2861, 3020	\@ifundefined . . . 2948
\@afterheading . . . 1986	\@doi . . . . . 3013, 3014	\@isbn . . . . . 3010
\@afterindentfalse . . . . . 1974, 3389	\@endparpenalty . . 1914	\@issn . 3011, 3016, 3017
\@afterindenttrue 3389		\@issue 2839, 2840, 2851
		\@issuename . . . . 2852

<code>\@journalname</code> . . . . .	<code>\@partialtocsubparfont</code>	<code>\@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin</code>
.. 2830, 2831, 2850	.. 2489, 2490, 2659	..... 2812
<code>\@journalnumber</code> . . . . .	<code>\@partialtocsubparlabelfont</code>	<code>\@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin</code>
.. 2836, 2837, 2850	..... 2489, 2669	..... 2815
<code>\@journalvolume</code> . . . . .	<code>\@partialtocsubsecfont</code>	<code>\@todonotes@drawMarginNote</code>
..... 2833, 2834	.... 2475, 2476,	..... 2811, 2814
<code>\@journalwebsite</code> . . . . .	2479, 2480, 2653	<code>\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine</code>
..... 2845, 2846	<code>\@partialtocsubseclabel</code>	..... 2806
<code>\@journalyear</code> . . . . .	.. 2475, 2479, 2663	<code>\@topnum</code> . . . . .
.. 2842, 2843, 2851	<code>\@partialtocsubsubsecfont</code>	.. 2921, 3077
<code>\@latex@warning@no@line</code>	.. 2483, 2484, 2655	<code>\_</code> . . . . .
.... 2831, 2834,	<code>\@partialtocsubsubseclabel</code>	.. 639, 2706, 2708, 2848
2837, 2840, 2843,	..... 2483, 2665	
2846, 2854, 2857,	<code>\@plus</code> . . . . .	<b>A</b>
3011, 3014, 3017	<code>\@pnumwidth</code> . . . . .	<code>\abstractname</code> . . . . .
<code>\@lowpenalty</code> . . . . .	.. 2880, 2881, 2886	1897, 1901, 1913,
1911	<code>\@restonecolfalse</code> . . . . .	1920, 1924, 1931
<code>\@mainmatterfalse</code> 3380	..... 2074,	<code>\addappheadtotoc</code> . . . . .
<code>\@mainmattertrue</code> . 3381	2568, 2588, 2607	..... 1958, 1982
<code>\@makefnmark</code> 2909, 3065	<code>\@restonecoltrue</code> . . . . .	<code>\addfontfeature</code> . . . . .
<code>\@makefntext</code> 862, 865,	..... 2076,	.. 1561, 1563, 1565
869, 872, 2910, 3066	2566, 2586, 2605	<code>\addpenalty</code> . . . . .
<code>\@makeschapterhead</code> 2081	<code>\@roman</code> . . . . .	2877
<code>\@maketitle</code> . . . . .	523, 538, 556, 571,	<code>\addtolength</code> 2097, 2098
2915, 2917, 2922, 2930,	587, 599, 614, 626	<code>\adjtoclabelsep</code> 2005,
2940, 3071, 3073,	<code>\@sec@pppage</code> . . . . .	2037, 2099, 2213,
3078, 3085, 3090	1971	2233, 2250, 2268,
<code>\@mkboth</code> . . . . .	<code>\@spart</code> . . . . .	2286, 2374, 2393,
1805, 1808, 1812,	1726, 1752	2408, 2424, 2440,
1816, 1834, 1837,	<code>\@starttoc</code> . . . . .	2471, 2475, 2479,
1841, 1845, 2083,	2528, 2531, 2542,	2483, 2486, 2489
2524, 2538, 2552,	2545, 2556, 2559,	<code>\adjtocpagesep</code> 2006,
2571, 2591, 2610	2577, 2580, 2596,	2038, 2100, 2214,
<code>\@part</code> . . . . .	2599, 2616, 2619	2234, 2252, 2270,
1726, 1728	<code>\@tempswafalse</code> . . . . .	2288, 2375, 2394,
<code>\@partialtoaftercode</code>	.. 1721, 1949, 3356	2410, 2426, 2442,
..... 2509, 2677	<code>\@tempswatru</code> . . . . .	2472, 2476, 2480,
<code>\@partialtoafterspace</code>	.. 1719, 1949, 3356	2484, 2487, 2490
..... 2510, 2673	<code>\@textsuperscript</code> . . . . .	<code>\alph</code> . . . . .
<code>\@partialtocbeforecode</code>	..... 2909,	828, 835, 842
..... 2503, 2675	2912, 3065, 3068	<code>\and</code> . . . . .
<code>\@partialtocbeforespace</code>	<code>\@thanks</code> . . . . .	2938, 3060, 3089
..... 2502, 2671	2848,	<code>\appendicesname</code> . . . . .
<code>\@partialtocparfont</code>	2849, 2924, 2931,	.. 1936, 1938, 1942
.. 2486, 2487, 2657	2965, 2980, 3051,	<code>\appendix</code> 1935, 2055, 2063
<code>\@partialtocparlabelfont</code>	3057, 3080, 3086	<code>\appendixname</code> . . . . .
..... 2486, 2667	<code>\@thefnmark</code> . . . . .	2067
<code>\@partialtocsecfont</code>	.. 863, 867, 870,	<code>\appendixpagename</code> . . . . .
.. 2471, 2472, 2651	873, 2787, 2909,	1939, 1941, 1943,
<code>\@partialtocseclabel</code>	2912, 3065, 3068	1945, 1956, 1979
..... 2471, 2661	<code>\@title</code> . . . . .	<code>\arabic</code> . . . . .
<code>\@partialtocsize</code> . . . . .	1132, 1134, 1235,	494,
..... 2501, 2649	1237, 2860, 2867,	503, 515, 516, 530,
	2934, 3019, 3026	531, 548, 549, 563,
		564, 581, 593, 608,
		620, 827, 834, 841
		<code>\artcolophon</code> . . . . .
		3269

<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> ..	<code>\captionsetup</code> ....	<code>\collectiontitle</code> ..
..... 94, 1313,	.. 877, 882, 884, 886	..... 2853, 2855
1332, 1801, 1830,	<code>\Cauthor</code> .... 3108, 3115	<code>\collectiontitlepage</code>
2096, 2113, 2148,	<code>\cc</code> ..... 3288	..... 2982, 2996
2319, 2701, 2772,	<code>\Ccirclecolor</code> ... 3112	<code>\colophon</code> ..... 3245
2804, 2940, 3123,	<code>\Ceditor</code> .... 3109, 3118	<code>\columnsep</code> ..... 2089
3176, 3384, 3386	<code>\Cfoot</code> ..... 3110, 3119	<code>\columnseprule</code> ... 2088
<code>\AtBeginEnvironment</code>	<code>\Cfootcolor</code> . 3114, 3122	<code>\contentsmargin</code> ...
..... 1935	<code>\chapfont</code> ..... 1862	..... 2147, 2500
<code>\AtEndPreamble</code> ... 1504	<code>\chapnumfont</code> .... 1867	<code>\contentsname</code> ....
<code>\author</code> 2873, 2936, 3032	<code>\chapter</code> ..... 1577, 1583, 1643,	.... 2523, 2524,
<code>\authorfont</code> ..... 1872	1644, 1647, 1648,	2570, 2572, 2573
<b>B</b>	1651, 1652, 1655,	<code>\contentspage</code> 2033,
<code>\backmatter</code> .....	1656, 1659, 1660,	2052, 2370, 2389,
.. 3374, 3375, 3377	1663, 1664, 1667,	2404, 2420, 2436,
<code>\baselineskip</code> ....	1668, 1671, 1672,	2452, 2460, 2467
..... 66, 1558,	1675, 1676, 1678,	<code>\copyright</code> ..... 3251
2690, 3139, 3154	1680, 1691, 1692,	<code>\Cpagecolor</code> . 3111, 3120
<code>\biblistname</code> .....	1694, 1833, 1836,	<code>\crop</code> ..... 94, 1305
1806, 1813, 1819,	1839, 1843, 1847,	<code>\csname</code> 858, 2097, 2098,
1835, 1842, 1848	1849, 2570, 2590,	2862, 2952, 3021
<code>\bibname</code> ..... 1832,	2609, 3325, 3337	<code>\Csubtitle</code> .. 3107, 3117
1838, 1846, 3325	<code>\chapterintro</code> 3348,	<code>\Ctextcolor</code> . 3113, 3121
<code>\bookcolophon</code> ... 3261	3350, 3352, 3355	<code>\Ctitle</code> .... 3106, 3116
<code>\breakinbody</code> .... 1878	<code>\chapterintroname</code> .	<b>D</b>
<code>\breakinbodyfalse</code> .	..... 3360, 3361	<code>\date</code> .. 2937, 3059, 3088
..... 1885, 2721,	<code>\chaptermark</code> .... 2705	<code>\datefont</code> ..... 1873
2722, 2728, 2729	<code>\chaptertitlename</code> 2706	<code>\DeclareFontFamily</code>
<code>\breakinbodyleft</code> . 1880	<code>\ClassError</code> .....	.. 1512, 1526, 1540
<code>\breakinbodytrue</code> . 1875	..... 1316, 1691,	<code>\DeclareFontShape</code> .
<code>\breakintoc</code> ..... 1876	1937, 2102, 2892,	1513–1520, 1522–
<code>\breakintocfalse</code> . 1874	3166, 3314, 3349,	1524, 1527–1534,
<code>\breakintoctrue</code> .. 1885	3364, 3369, 3374	1536–1538, 1541–
<b>C</b>	<code>\ClassWarningNoLine</code>	1547, 1549–1551
<code>\c@chapter</code> .. 2068–2070	..... 49, 51, 53,	<code>\DeclareOptionX</code> ... 65
<code>\c@footnote</code> .....	55, 57, 59, 1196,	<code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>
..... 2784, 2849,	1208, 1218, 1230,	..... 152–
2908, 3040, 3064	1335, 1343, 1370,	156, 167–171,
<code>\c@paragraph</code> 1705, 3005	1413, 2516, 2778,	183–187, 200–204,
<code>\c@secnumdepth</code> ....	2864, 2868, 2872,	217–221, 234–238,
..... 1729, 1741	3023, 3027, 3031	251–255, 268–272,
<code>\c@section</code> ... 1699,	<code>\clear@ppage</code> .... 1947	285–289, 303–307,
2059–2061, 2999	<code>\cleardoublepage</code> ..	321–325, 1506,
<code>\c@subparagraph</code> ...	1711, 2979, 3260,	1560, 1562, 1564,
..... 1707, 3007	3268, 3380, 3381	1567, 1569, 1571,
<code>\c@subsection</code> 1701, 3001	<code>\clearpage</code> ... 1713,	1876, 1878, 1880,
<code>\c@subsubsection</code> ..	2091, 2995, 3311	1888, 1890, 1892
..... 1703, 3003	<code>\col@number</code> . 2914, 3070	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code>
<code>\c@tocdepth</code> ..... 2876	<code>\collectioneditor</code> .	..... 1509
	..... 2856, 2858	<code>\defbibheading</code> ....
		1803, 1806, 1809,

1813, 1817, 1819, 1821, 1823, 1826, 1832, 1835, 1838, 1842, 1846, 1848, 1850, 1853, 1857	<code>\fancyhf</code> . 2712, 2713, 2715, 2719, 2725	<code>\hyper@anchorend</code> . 2950
<code>\define@boolkey</code> ... ... 96–99, 720, 875	<code>\fancypagestyle</code> ... ..... 2712– 2714, 2718, 2724	<code>\hyper@anchorstart</code> 2950
<code>\define@choicekey</code> 68, 84, 100, 115, 125, 138, 148, 338, 356, 374, 392, 410, 428, 437, 446, 455, 464, 473, 482, 491, 512, 545, 578, 605, 632, 648, 691, 721, 730, 739, 748, 757, 766, 775, 784, 805, 824, 848, 859, 878, 888, 1119, 1128, 1138, 1149, 1158, 1167, 1176, 1185, 1194, 1206, 1216, 1228	<code>\finalcolophon</code> ... 3274	<code>\hyphenpenalty</code> ... 2795
<code>\definecolor</code> 1295, 1296	<code>\finalhyphendemerits</code> ..... 2797	<b>I</b>
<code>\disable@keys</code> .... 71, 1075, 1093, 1112	<code>\fontencoding</code> ... 1332	<code>\if@dotoc@pp</code> 1957, 1981
<code>\doi</code> ..... 3013, 3015	<code>\footnote</code> 2944, 3039, 3095	<code>\if@mainmatter</code> ... 2740
<code>\dotfill</code> ..... 2885	<code>\footnotemark</code> ... 2848	<code>\if@openright</code> 1710, 1763, 1776, 1962
<code>\doublehyphendemerits</code> ..... 2796, 2797	<code>\footnoterule</code> 2704, 3038	<code>\if@restonecol</code> 2091, 2582, 2601, 2621
<code>\draw</code> ..... 3128, 3131	<code>\footnotesize</code> .... ..... 639, 2678, 2697, 2717, 2721– 2723, 2727–2729, 2793, 3037, 3299	<code>\if@tempswa</code> .. 1770, 1782, 1968, 3358
<b>E</b>	<code>\footnotetext</code> ... 2849	<code>\if@twocolumn</code> .... 1717, 1896, 1905, 1919, 1928, 1949, 2073, 2565, 2585, 2604, 2913, 3069
<code>\emph</code> .. 2850, 3304, 3387	<code>\frenchspacing</code> ... 3391	<code>\ifbreakinbody</code> .... .... 1875, 1879, 1881, 1891, 1893
<code>\encodingdefault</code> . 1508	<code>\frontispiece</code> ... 2996	<code>\ifbreakintoc</code> .... .. 1874, 1877, 1889
<code>\endcsname</code> ..... . 858, 2097, 2098, 2862, 2952, 3021	<code>\frontmatter</code> . 3364, 3365, 3367, 3380	<code>\ifLuaTeX</code> ..... 1298
<code>\endlist</code> . 2752, 2758, 2768, 3333, 3346	<code>\FSPLcolophon</code> 3284, 3313, 3315, 3317	<code>\ifPDFTeX</code> .... 1312, 1486, 1559, 3388
<code>\endquotation</code> 1905, 1928	<code>\fulljournal</code> .... 2850	<code>\ifSUF@draftdate</code> . 2696
<code>\ExecuteOptionsX</code> .. ..... 66, 1241	<b>G</b>	<code>\ifSUF@fewfootnotes</code> ..... 2769
<code>\exhyphenpenalty</code> . 2795	<code>\gdef</code> 1354, 1357, 1360, 1397, 1400, 1403, 1437, 1440, 1443, 1467, 1470, 1473, 2059, 2060, 2067– 2069, 2830, 2833, 2836, 2839, 2842, 2845, 2852, 2853, 2856, 2860, 3010, 3013, 3016, 3019	<code>\ifSUF@marginpar</code> . 2790
<b>F</b>	<code>\global</code> .... 2921, 2928–2938, 2965, 2980, 3055–3060, 3077, 3083–3089	<code>\ifSUF@partialtoc</code> 2469
<code>\f@series</code> ..... 1507	<code>\greektext</code> .. 1506, 1509	<code>\ifSUF@partpage</code> ... .. 1709, 1723, 1760
<code>\f@shape</code> ..... 1507	<b>H</b>	<code>\ifSUF@titlepage</code> .. ..... 1907, 3034
<code>\fancyfoot</code> ... 2712, 2713, 2716, 2717, 2720, 2723, 2726	<code>\hb@xt@</code> 2886, 2911, 3067	<code>\ifSUF@artemisia</code> . 12, 1356, 1399, 1439, 1469, 1488
<code>\fancyhead</code> ... 2721, 2722, 2727–2729	<code>\headbreak</code> ..... 1888	<code>\ifSUF@article</code> 2, 1690, 1758, 1800, 2014, 2045, 2051, 2054, 2078, 2222, 2328, 2382, 2388, 2473, 2491, 2504, 2520, 2707, 2730, 3321, 3347, 3363
	<code>\headrulewidth</code> ... 2703	<code>\ifSUF@authortitle</code> ..... 30, 2731
	<code>\hemph</code> ..... 3387	<code>\ifSUF@bodoni</code> . . 13, 1353, 1396, 1436, 1466, 1494
	<code>\hfill</code> ..... 2889, 2899	
	<code>\hss</code> ... 2886, 2912, 3068	
	<code>\Huge</code> ..... 3144	
	<code>\Hy@raisedlink</code> ... 2950	

<code>\ifsuftesi@cbgreek</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec</code>	<code>\itemindent</code> . . . . .
. . . . . 14, 1362,	. . . . . 35, 1625	. . . . . 2746, 2762,
1405, 1497, 1510	<code>\ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc</code>	2763, 3328, 3340
<code>\ifsuftesi@centerheader</code>	38, 1988, 2146, 2891	<code>\itemsep</code> . . . . . 2761
. . . . . 29, 2742	<code>\ifsuftesi@palatino</code>	<code>\itlabel</code> . . . . 3335, 3345
<code>\ifsuftesi@cochineal</code>	. . . . . 7, 1378	<code>\itshape</code> . . . . . 433,
. . . . . 5, 1449	<code>\ifsuftesi@periodical</code>	442, 451, 460, 469,
<code>\ifsuftesi@collection</code>	17, 1642, 3178, 3207	478, 487, 726, 735,
. . . . . 3, 1894, 2820	<code>\ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo</code>	744, 753, 762, 771,
<code>\ifsuftesi@compact</code>	18, 1646, 3181, 3211	780, 812, 813,
19, 1650, 3184, 3215	<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketa</code>	823, 1154, 1163,
<code>\ifsuftesi@compactaureo</code>	23, 1666, 3196, 3231	1172, 1181, 1190,
20, 1654, 3187, 3219	<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketb</code>	2679, 2792, 3335
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocpar</code>	24, 1670, 3199, 3235	
. . . . 45, 2266, 2422	<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketc</code>	<b>J</b>
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsec</code>	25, 1674, 3202, 3239	<code>\journalname</code> 2830, 2832
. . . . . 42, 2003,	<code>\ifsuftesi@porson</code> .	<code>\journalnumber</code> . . . .
2035, 2211, 2372	. 11, 1359, 1402,	. . . . . 2836, 2838
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar</code>	1442, 1472, 1491	<code>\journalvolume</code> . . . .
. . . . 46, 2284, 2438	<code>\ifsuftesi@raggedtoc</code>	. . . . . 2833, 2835
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec</code>	. . . . . 37, 2888	<code>\journalwebsite</code> . . . .
. . . . 43, 2231, 2391	<code>\ifsuftesi@screen</code> .	. . . . . 2845, 2847
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec</code>	. . . . . 26, 1304	<code>\journalyear</code> 2842, 2844
. . . . 44, 2248, 2406	<code>\ifsuftesi@screencentered</code>	
<code>\ifsuftesi@dottedtoc</code>	. . . . . 28, 1306	<b>L</b>
. . . . . 36, 2885	<code>\ifsuftesi@sufplain</code>	<code>\l@title</code> . . . . . 2875
<code>\ifsuftesi@FSPL</code> . . . .	. . . . . 27, 2743	<code>\label</code> . . . . . 2947,
. . . . 47, 1301, 3283	<code>\ifsuftesi@supercompact</code>	2968, 2970, 2978
<code>\ifsuftesi@greekfont</code>	21, 1658, 3190, 3223	<code>\labelsep</code> . . . . . 3339
. 10, 1334, 1342,	<code>\ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo</code>	<code>\labelwidth</code> . 3330, 3342
1352, 1395, 1487	22, 1662, 3193, 3227	<code>\LARGE</code> . . . . . 1145
<code>\ifsuftesi@libertine</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof</code>	<code>\Large</code> . . . . . 152,
. . . . . 6, 1421	. . . . 40, 2540, 2594	153, 167, 168, 3149
<code>\ifsuftesi@lmodern</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot</code>	<code>\LaTeX</code> . 3255, 3303, 3304
. . . . . 4, 1340	. . . . 41, 2554, 2614	<code>\leftmargin</code> 851, 853,
<code>\ifsuftesi@mathextended</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc</code>	855, 2764, 2765,
16, 1383, 1425, 1454	. . . . 39, 2526, 2575	3329, 3341, 3342
<code>\ifsuftesi@mathminimal</code>	<code>\ignorespaces</code> 2751, 2757	<code>\leftmark</code> . . . . . 2740
15, 1388, 1430, 1459	<code>\index</code> . . . . . 3259	<code>\leftskip</code> 866, 2882, 2883
<code>\ifsuftesi@mathpazo</code>	<code>\indexname</code> . . . . .	<code>\lineskip</code> 2794, 3046, 3098
. . . . . 8, 1348	. . 2079, 2081, 2083	<code>\lineskiplimit</code> . . 2794
<code>\ifsuftesi@nofont</code> .	<code>\interlinepenalty</code> .	<code>\list</code> . . . 2745, 2754,
. . . . . 9, 1333	. . . . . 1740,	2761, 3327, 3338
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparchap</code>	1754, 1953, 1976	<code>\listfigurename</code> 2537,
. . . . 32, 1576, 1589	<code>\isbn</code> . . . . . 3010,	2538, 2590–2592
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparpart</code>	3012, 3016, 3018	<code>\listoffigures</code> . . . .
. . . . . 31, 1744	<code>\issue</code> . . . . . 2839, 2841	. . . . . 2535, 2584
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsec</code>	<code>\issuename</code> . . . . . 2852	<code>\listoftables</code> 2549, 2603
. . . . . 33, 1595	<code>\item</code> . . . . . 2090,	<code>\listparindent</code> 2745,
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsubsec</code>	2749, 2756, 2766	2746, 2763, 3343
. . . . . 34, 1610		



569, 585, 597, 612, 624, 829, 836, 843	<code>\startsecpartialtoc</code> . . . . 1597, 1604, 2492, 2496, 2514	1124, 1126, 1222, 1224, 1226, 2943
<b>S</b>	<code>\subparagraph</code> 1793, 1799	<code>\SUF@CHAP@align</code> . . . 359, 361, 363, 365, 368, 371, 1578, 1584
<code>\secdef</code> . . . . . 1726	<code>\subsecfont</code> . . . . . 1864	<code>\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel</code> . . . . . 518, 523, 528, 533, 538, 543, 2204, 2365, 2635
<code>\secfont</code> . . . . . 1863	<code>\subsecnumfont</code> . . . 1869	<code>\SUF@CHAP@font</code> . . . . . . . . . 440, 442, 444, 1581, 1587, 1862, 1956, 1979
<code>\secnumfont</code> . . . . . 1868	<code>\subsection</code> . . 1611, 1616, 1618, 1623, 1822, 1824, 1827	<code>\SUF@chapbeforeesep</code> . . . . . 1574, 1590, 1592, 1643, 1647, 1651, 1655, 1659, 1663, 1667, 1671, 1675, 1679
<code>\section</code> . . . . . 1596, 1601, 1603, 1608, 1804, 1807, 1810, 1814, 1818, 1820, 1851, 1854, 1858, 1897, 1920, 2079, 2523, 2537, 2551, 3322, 3358	<code>\substitutefont</code> . . 1505	<code>\SUF@chapswitch</code> . 73, 77, 82, 548, 553, 558, 563, 568, 573
<code>\sectionmark</code> 2708, 2710	<code>\subsubsecfont</code> . . . 1865	<code>\SUF@chaptersize</code> 153, 168, 184, 201, 218, 235, 252, 269, 286, 304, 322, 1141, 1578, 1584, 1955, 1978, 2942, 2988
<code>\sectionsep</code> . . 1557, 1558, 1601, 1608, 1616, 1623, 1631, 1638, 1792, 1799	<code>\subsubsecnumfont</code> 1870	<code>\SUF@chaptitlerule</code> . . . . . 636, 640, 644, 2033, 2051, 2370, 2388
<code>\setlength</code> . . . . . 65, 1558, 1590, 1592, 2094, 2112, 2122, 2124, 2126, 2128, 2130, 2132, 2134, 2136, 2165, 2167, 2169, 2171, 2173, 2175, 2177, 2179, 2181, 2183, 2185, 2187, 2189, 2191, 2193, 2195, 2329, 2331, 2333, 2335, 2337, 2339, 2341, 2344, 2346, 2348, 2350, 2352, 2354, 2356, 2358, 3328– 3331, 3339–3344	<code>\subsection</code> 1626, 1631, 1633, 1638	<code>\SUF@datefont</code> . . . . . . . . 1143, 1147, 1170, 1172, 1174, 1873, 3049, 3101
<code>\setlist</code> . . . . . 821– 823, 827–832, 834–839, 841–846	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@chap</code> 1994, 2000, 2157, 2181, 2184, 2194, 2196, 2202, 2208	<code>\SUF@default@CHAPTER</code> . . . . . 1575, 1640
<code>\sfdefault</code> . . . . . 1351	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@fig</code> . . 2163, 2193, 2306	<code>\SUF@default@SECTIONS</code> . . . . . 1594, 1641
<code>\small</code> . . 1142, 1143, 1147, 1899, 1922, 3037, 3255, 3267, 3273, 3279, 3291	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@par</code> . . . . 2161, 2189, 2192, 2276, 2280	<code>\SUF@dotchap</code> . . . . . 517, 522, 527, 532, 537, 542, 1579, 1585
<code>\smallskip</code> . . . . . 3149	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@sec</code> . . . . . 2012, 2019, 2158, 2183, 2186, 2220, 2227	<code>\SUF@dotpart</code> . . . . . 495, 498, 501, 504, 507, 510, 1733, 1743
<code>\startchappartialtoc</code> . . . . 1578, 1584, 2493, 2495, 2513	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar</code> . . . . . 2162, 2191, 2294, 2298	<code>\SUF@dotsec</code> . . . . . 550, 555, 560, 565, 570, 575, 1598, 1605
<code>\startcontents</code> . . . . . . . . . 2492, 2495	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec</code> . . . . 2159, 2185, 2188, 2240, 2244	
	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec</code> . . . . 2160, 2187, 2190, 2258, 2262	
	<code>\SUF@addto@tochang@tab</code> . . 2164, 2195, 2314	
	<code>\suf@appendixtoc</code> . . . . 1987, 2056, 2064	
	<code>\SUF@authorfont</code> . . . . . . . . 1131, 1135, 1161, 1163, 1165, 1234, 1238, 1872	
	<code>\SUF@authorstyle</code> . . . . . . . 1131, 1135, 1142, 1146, 1234, 1238, 1872	
	<code>\SUF@authortitle@align</code> . . . . . 1122,	

<code>\SUF@dotsubsec . . . .</code>	2295, 2338, 2355, 2447, 2448, 2450	688, 689, 2267, 2285, 2423, 2439
582, 586, 590, 594, 598, 602, 1613, 1620		
<code>\SUF@dotsubsubsec .</code>	. . . . 2116, 2126, 2129, 2170, 2186, 2241, 2332, 2349, 2399, 2400, 2402	<code>\SUF@quotation@size</code> 858, 2750, 2757, 2767
609, 613, 617, 621, 625, 629, 1628, 1635		<code>\SUF@quote@style</code> 851, 853, 855, 2747, 2755
<code>\SUF@fchapterintroname</code> . . . . . 3358–3360		<code>\SUF@Rheadstyle . . .</code> . . 787, 791, 797, 801, 808, 812, 816
<code>\SUF@first . . .</code> 1131, 1134, 1234, 1237, 2960, 3044, 3096	<code>\SUF@label@subsubsec</code> . . . . 2117, 2128, 2131, 2172, 2188, 2259, 2334, 2351, 2415, 2416, 2418	<code>\SUF@rightmark . . . .</code> . . 787, 791, 797, 801, 2721, 2728, 2734
<code>\SUF@greekfamily . .</code> 1489, 1492, 1495, 1498, 1505, 1507	<code>\SUF@label@tab . . . .</code> . . . . 2121, 2136, 2307, 2315, 2465	<code>\SUF@SEC@align . . . .</code> 377, 379, 381, 383, 386, 389, 1597, 1604
<code>\SUF@HEAD@thechapter</code> 516, 521, 526, 531, 536, 541, 2069, 2706	<code>\SUF@leftmark . . . .</code> . . . . . 788, 792, 798, 802, 2732, 2737	<code>\SUF@SEC@contentslabel</code> . . . . . 551, 556, 561, 566, 571, 576, 2213, 2224, 2374, 2384, 2637
<code>\SUF@HEAD@thesection</code> 549, 554, 559, 564, 569, 574, 2060, 2708	<code>\SUF@leftrightmark</code> . . . . 788, 792, 2739	<code>\SUF@SEC@font . . . .</code> . . . . . 449, 451, 453, 1600, 1607, 1863
<code>\SUF@headersmallcaps</code> 816–818, 1564, 1571	<code>\SUF@Lheadstyle . . .</code> . . 788, 792, 798, 802, 809, 813, 817	<code>\SUF@second . .</code> 1132, 1135, 1235, 1238, 2946, 3047, 3099
<code>\SUF@label@chap . . .</code> . . . . 1995, 2028, 2093, 2094, 2123, 2125, 2166, 2194, 2196, 2203, 2330, 2340, 2342, 2345, 2357, 2359, 2365	<code>\SUF@MakeLowercase</code> . 141, 144, 1563, 1565, 1570, 1572	<code>\SUF@sectionsize</code> 154, 169, 185, 202, 219, 236, 253, 270, 287, 305, 323, 1597, 1604
<code>\SUF@label@fig . . . .</code> . . 2120, 2134, 2458	<code>\SUF@mark</code> 2722, 2729, 2732, 2734, 2737	<code>\SUF@sscrrct . . . .</code> . . 656, 665, 673, 680, 686, 2232, 2392
<code>\SUF@label@par . . . .</code> . . . . 2118, 2130, 2133, 2174, 2190, 2277, 2336, 2353, 2431, 2432, 2434	<code>\SUF@mpsetup . . . . .</code> . . 2791, 2799, 2800	<code>\SUF@ssscrrct . . . .</code> . . 657, 666, 674, 681, 687, 2249, 2407
<code>\SUF@label@part . . .</code> . . 2114, 2122, 2141	<code>\SUF@PAR@contentslabel</code> . . 2268, 2424, 2643	<code>\SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel</code> . . 2286, 2440, 2645
<code>\SUF@label@sec . . . .</code> 2013, 2016, 2043, 2044, 2047, 2049, 2115, 2124, 2127, 2135, 2137, 2168, 2184, 2194, 2196, 2221, 2224, 2347, 2357, 2359, 2380, 2381, 2384, 2386	<code>\SUF@PAR@font . . . . .</code> . 476, 478, 480, 1790	<code>\SUF@SUBPAR@font . . .</code> . 485, 487, 489, 1797
<code>\SUF@label@subpar .</code> . . . . . 2119, 2132, 2176, 2192,	<code>\SUF@PART@align . . . .</code> 341, 343, 345, 347, 350, 353, 1739, 1753	<code>\SUF@SUBSEC@align . . .</code> 395, 397, 399, 401, 404, 407, 1612, 1619
	<code>\SUF@PART@contentslabel</code> . . . . . 2142	<code>\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel</code> . . . . . 583, 587, 591, 595, 599, 603, 2233, 2241, 2393, 2400, 2639
	<code>\SUF@PART@font . . . . .</code> . . . . . 431, 433, 435, 1743, 1750, 1756, 1861, 1866	<code>\SUF@SUBSEC@font . . . . .</code> 458, 460, 462, 1615, 1622, 1864
	<code>\SUF@partsize .</code> 152, 167, 183, 200, 217, 234, 251, 268, 285, 303, 321, 1739, 1753	
	<code>\SUF@pccorrect .</code> 658, 659, 667, 668, 675, 676, 682, 683,	

<code>\SUF@subsectionsize</code>	<code>\SUF@titlepagetrue</code> 72	2171, 2174, 2255,
..... 155,	<code>\SUF@titlerule</code> ....	2257, 2261, 2267
170, 186, 203, 220,	..... 635, 639,	<code>\SUF@tochang@tab</code> ..
237, 254, 271, 288,	643, 2052, 2389,	..... 2156,
306, 324, 1612,	2404, 2420, 2436,	2179, 2311, 2313
1619, 1627, 1634	2452, 2460, 2467	<code>\SUF@tocindent@chap</code>
<code>\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align</code>	<code>\SUF@titlesmallcaps</code>	..... 2025,
413, 415, 417, 419,	..... 435, 444,	2027, 2031, 2036,
422, 425, 1627, 1634	453, 462, 471, 480,	2320, 2344, 2347,
<code>\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel</code>	489, 1156, 1165,	2357, 2359, 2362,
..... 610,	1174, 1562, 1569	2364, 2368, 2373
614, 618, 622, 626,	<code>\SUF@titlestyle</code> 1132,	<code>\SUF@tocindent@fig</code>
630, 2250, 2259,	1134, 1141, 1145,	.... 2326, 2339,
2408, 2416, 2641	1235, 1237, 1871	2356, 2455, 2457
<code>\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font</code>	<code>\SUF@tocAUT@font</code> ..	<code>\SUF@tocindent@par</code>
..... 467, 469,	..... 1188,	..... 2324,
471, 1630, 1637, 1865	1190, 1192, 2956	2335, 2338, 2352,
<code>\SUF@subsubsectionsize</code>	<code>\SUF@tocCHAP@font</code> .	2355, 2429, 2439
.. 156, 171, 187,	.. 733, 735, 737,	<code>\SUF@tocindent@sec</code>
204, 221, 238, 255,	1997, 2000, 2030,	.... 2041, 2321,
272, 289, 307, 325	2032, 2205, 2208,	2329, 2332, 2346,
<code>\SUF@thechapter</code> 515,	2367, 2369, 2627	2349, 2378, 2392
520, 525, 530,	<code>\SUF@tochang</code> . 2111,	<code>\SUF@tocindent@subpar</code>
535, 540, 1579,	2112, 2166, 2182	..... 2325,
1585, 1867, 2068	<code>\SUF@tochang@chap</code> .	2337, 2354, 2445
<code>\SUF@thepage</code> 810, 814,	..... 1990,	<code>\SUF@tocindent@subsec</code>
818, 2717, 2723, 2727	1992, 1998, 2004,	..... 2322,
<code>\SUF@thepart</code> .....	2149, 2165, 2168,	2331, 2334, 2348,
494, 497, 500, 503,	2178, 2180, 2198,	2351, 2397, 2407
506, 509, 1732, 1743	2200, 2206, 2212	<code>\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec</code>
<code>\SUF@thesection</code> 548,	<code>\SUF@tochang@fig</code> ..	..... 2323,
553, 558, 563,	..... 2155,	2333, 2336, 2350,
568, 573, 581,	2177, 2303, 2305	2353, 2413, 2423
585, 589, 593,	<code>\SUF@tochang@par</code> ..	<code>\SUF@tocindent@tab</code>
597, 601, 1598,	..... 2153,	.... 2327, 2341,
1605, 1868, 2059	2173, 2176, 2273,	2358, 2462, 2464
<code>\SUF@thesubsection</code>	2275, 2279, 2285	<code>\SUF@toclabelnum</code> ..
.. 581, 585, 589,	<code>\SUF@tochang@sec</code> ..	..... 2014,
593, 597, 601, 608,	..... 2009,	2045, 2222, 2382
612, 616, 620, 624,	2011, 2018, 2150,	<code>\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase</code>
628, 1613, 1620, 1869	2167, 2170, 2217,	142, 145, 1561, 1568
<code>\SUF@thesubsubsection</code>	2219, 2226, 2232	<code>\SUF@tocPAR@font</code> 769,
..... 608,	<code>\SUF@tochang@subpar</code>	771, 773, 2269,
612, 616, 620, 624,	.... 2154, 2175,	2278, 2281, 2425,
628, 1628, 1635, 1870	2291, 2293, 2297	2433, 2435, 2631
<code>\SUF@titlefont</code> ....	<code>\SUF@tochang@subsec</code>	<code>\SUF@tocPART@font</code> .
.... 1132, 1134,	..... 2151,	..... 724, 726,
1152, 1154, 1156,	2169, 2172, 2237,	728, 1733, 1736,
1235, 1237, 1871	2239, 2243, 2249	2142, 2143, 2626
<code>\SUF@titlepagefalse</code>	<code>\SUF@tochang@subsubsec</code>	<code>\SUF@tocpartname</code> ..
..... 76, 80	..... 2152,	..... 1732, 2624

<code>\SUF@tocPARTnum@font</code>	<code>\suftesi@cbgreektrue</code>	338, 340, 356, 358,
..... 1732, 2633	..... 136	374, 376, 392, 394,
<code>\SUF@tocSEC@font</code> ..	<code>\suftesi@centerheadertrue</code>	410, 412, 428, 430,
..... 742, 744,	..... 790, 803	437, 439, 446, 448,
746, 2005, 2017,	<code>\suftesi@cochinealtrue</code>	455, 457, 464, 466,
2020, 2037, 2048,	..... 105	473, 475, 482, 484,
2050, 2213, 2225,	<code>\suftesi@collectiontrue</code>	491, 493, 512, 514,
2228, 2374, 2375,	..... 79	545, 547, 578, 580,
2385, 2387, 2628	<code>\suftesi@compactaureottrue</code>	605, 607, 632, 634,
<code>\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font</code>	..... 233	648, 650, 691, 693,
..... 778,	<code>\suftesi@compacttrue</code>	721, 723, 730, 732,
780, 782, 2287,	..... 216	739, 741, 748, 750,
2296, 2299, 2441,	<code>\suftesi@ctocpartrue</code>	757, 759, 766, 768,
2449, 2451, 2632	.. 654, 663, 671, 678	775, 777, 784, 786,
<code>\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font</code>	<code>\suftesi@ctocsectrue</code>	805, 807, 824, 826,
..... 751, 753,	..... 651	848, 850, 859, 861,
755, 2233, 2242,	<code>\suftesi@ctocsubpartrue</code>	878, 880, 888, 896,
2245, 2393, 2394,	..... 655,	1119, 1121, 1128,
2401, 2403, 2629	664, 672, 679, 685	1130, 1138, 1140,
<code>\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font</code>	<code>\suftesi@ctocsubsectrue</code>	1149, 1151, 1158,
..... 760,	..... 652, 661	1160, 1167, 1169,
762, 764, 2251,	<code>\suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue</code>	1176, 1178, 1185,
2260, 2263, 2409,	..... 653, 662, 670	1187, 1194, 1199,
2417, 2419, 2630	<code>\suftesi@dottedtoctrue</code>	1206, 1211, 1216,
<code>\SUF@tocTIT@font</code> ..	..... 638	1221, 1228, 1233
..... 1179,	<code>\suftesi@FSPLtrue</code> .	<code>\suftesi@numparchaptrue</code>
1181, 1183, 2957	.. 1066, 1083, 1101	..... 366, 369, 372
<code>\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps</code>	<code>\suftesi@greekfontfalse</code>	<code>\suftesi@numparparttrue</code>
..... 728,	..... 128, 1337,	..... 348, 351, 354
737, 746, 755, 764,	1338, 1345, 1346	<code>\suftesi@numparsectrue</code>
773, 782, 1183,	<code>\suftesi@greekfonttrue</code>	..... 384, 387, 390
1192, 1560, 1567	.. 130, 132, 134, 136	<code>\suftesi@numparsubsectrue</code>
<code>\SUF@versionof</code> 2697,	<code>\suftesi@libertinettrue</code>	..... 402, 405, 408
2699, 2712, 2713,	..... 107	<code>\suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue</code>
2716, 2720, 2726	<code>\suftesi@lmodernttrue</code>	..... 420, 423, 426
<code>\SUFFntscale</code> .....	..... 111	<code>\suftesi@pagelefttoctrue</code>
1354, 1357, 1360,	<code>\suftesi@mathextendedfalse</code>	..... 646
1397, 1400, 1403,	..... 119	<code>\suftesi@palatinottrue</code>
1437, 1440, 1443,	<code>\suftesi@mathextendedtrue</code>	..... 109
1467, 1470, 1473,	..... 123	<code>\suftesi@periodicalaureottrue</code>
1513–1520, 1522–	<code>\suftesi@mathminimalfalse</code>	199, 1065, 1082, 1100
1524, 1527–1534,	..... 118	<code>\suftesi@periodicaltrue</code>
1536–1538, 1541–	<code>\suftesi@mathminimaltrue</code>	..... 182
1547, 1549–1551	..... 121	<code>\suftesi@pocketattrue</code>
<code>\suftesi@artemisiattrue</code>	<code>\suftesi@mathpazottrue</code>	..... 284
..... 130	..... 113	<code>\suftesi@pocketbtrue</code>
<code>\suftesi@articletrue</code>	<code>\suftesi@nofonttrue</code> 103	..... 302
..... 75	<code>\suftesi@nr</code> .. 68, 70,	<code>\suftesi@pocketctrue</code>
<code>\suftesi@authortitletrue</code>	84, 86, 100, 102,	..... 320
..... 796, 800	115, 117, 125, 127,	<code>\suftesi@porsontrue</code> 132
<code>\suftesi@bodonitrue</code> 134	138, 140, 148, 151,	

<code>\sftesi@raggedtoctrue</code>	585, 587, 597, 599, 612, 614, 624, 626	<code>\thesection</code> . . . . .	1698, 1701, 2061, 2998, 3001
. . . . . 642		<code>\thesubparagraph</code> . .	1706, 1795, 3006
<code>\sftesi@screencenteredtrue</code>	<code>\textsf</code> . . . . 3258, 3305	<code>\thesubsection</code> 1700,	1703, 3000, 3003
. . . . . 90	<code>\textsuperscript</code> . 873	<code>\thesubsubsection</code> .	1702,
<code>\sftesi@screentru</code>	<code>\texttt</code> . . . . . 2697	. . . . . 1702,	1705, 3002, 3005
. . . . . 87, 89	<code>\thanks</code> . . . . . 797,	<code>\title</code> . . . . . 2859,	2861, 2862, 2865,
<code>\sftesi@sufplaintrue</code>	798, 801, 802,	2869, 2935, 3019–	3021, 3024, 3028
. . . . . 794	2848, 2928, 2939,	<code>\titlecontents</code> . . . .	1989, 2004, 2008,
<code>\sftesi@supercompactaureotru</code>	2944, 2954, 3039,	2024, 2036, 2040,	2138, 2197, 2212,
. . . . . 267	3055, 3083, 3095	2216, 2232, 2236,	2249, 2254, 2267,
<code>\sftesi@supercompacttrue</code>	<code>\thearticle</code> . . . . .	2272, 2285, 2290,	2302, 2310, 2361,
. . . . . 250	. . . . 2947, 2949,	2373, 2377, 2392,	2396, 2407, 2412,
<code>\sftesi@twocolumnloftrue</code>	2968, 2970, 2978	2423, 2428, 2439,	2444, 2454, 2461,
. . 697, 704, 711, 716	<code>\thechapter</code> . . 73, 2070	2470, 2474, 2478,	2482, 2485, 2488
<code>\sftesi@twocolumnlottrue</code>	<code>\thecontentslabel</code> .	<code>\titlefont</code> . . . . . 1871	
. . 700, 708, 712, 717	. . 518, 523, 528,	<code>\titleformat</code> . 1577,	1583, 1596, 1603,
<code>\sftesi@twocolumntoctrue</code>	533, 538, 543, 551,	1611, 1618, 1626,	1633, 1786, 1793
. . 694, 703, 707, 715	556, 561, 566, 571,	<code>\titlerule</code> . . . . .	635, 636, 639, 640
<code>\sftesi@val</code> . . . 68,	576, 583, 587, 591,	<code>\titlespacing</code> 1601,	1608, 1616, 1623,
84, 100, 115, 125,	595, 599, 603, 610,	1631, 1638, 1643,	1644, 1647, 1648,
138, 148, 338, 356,	614, 618, 622, 626,	1651, 1652, 1655,	1656, 1659, 1660,
374, 392, 410, 428,	630, 1996, 2005,	1663, 1664, 1667,	1668, 1671, 1672,
437, 446, 455, 464,	2015, 2016, 2028,	1675, 1676, 1678,	1680, 1792, 1799
473, 482, 491, 512,	2037, 2046, 2047,	<code>\tocchapfont</code> . . . . 2627	
545, 578, 605, 632,	2223, 2277, 2295,	<code>\tocchapnumfont</code> . . 2634	
648, 691, 721, 730,	2307, 2315, 2383,	<code>\toclabelspace</code> . . . .	2101, 2104, 2108
739, 748, 757, 766,	2432, 2448, 2458,	. . . . 2101, 2104, 2108	
775, 784, 805, 824,	2465, 2635, 2637,	<code>\toclabelwidth</code> . . . .	2095, 2105, 2109
848, 859, 878, 888,	2639, 2641, 2643,		
1119, 1128, 1138,	2645, 2661, 2663,		
1149, 1158, 1167,	2665, 2667, 2669		
1176, 1185, 1194,	<code>\thecontentspage</code> . .		
1206, 1216, 1228	1993, 1999, 2006,		
	2012, 2019, 2038,		
<b>T</b>	2201, 2207, 2214,		
<code>\tableofcontents</code> . .	2220, 2227, 2234,		
. . . . . 1882,	2240, 2244, 2252,		
1883, 2521, 2564	2258, 2262, 2270,		
<code>\texorpdfstring</code> . . .	2276, 2280, 2288,		
. . . . . 2948, 2956	2294, 2298, 2306,		
<code>\textasteriskcentered</code>	2314, 2375, 2394,		
. . . . . 2774–2777	2410, 2426, 2442,		
<code>\textbullet</code> . . . . . 821	2472, 2476, 2480,		
<code>\textgreek</code> . . . . . 1509	2484, 2487, 2490		
<code>\textls</code> 1568, 1570, 1572	<code>\thefootnote</code> . 2784,		
<code>\textnormal</code> . . 1613,	2908, 3040, 3064		
1620, 1628, 1635	<code>\thepage</code> . . 810, 814, 818		
<code>\TextOrMath</code> . 2774–2776	<code>\theparagraph</code> . . . .		
<code>\textsc</code> . . . 497, 506,	. . . . 1704, 1707,		
520, 521, 523, 535,	1788, 3004, 3007		
536, 538, 553, 554,			
556, 568, 569, 571,			

<code>\tocparfont</code> . . . . .	2631	<code>\today</code> . . . . .	2697	<code>\versionstring</code> . . . . .	
<code>\tocparnumfont</code> . . . . .		<code>\tolerance</code> . . . . .	2795		
	2642, 2646	<code>\twocolumn</code> . . . . .	1771,		
<code>\tocpartfont</code> . . . . .	2626		1783, 1969, 2079,	<b>X</b>	
<code>\tocpartname</code> 2624, 2625			2081, 2582, 2601,	<code>\xfootnote</code> . . . . .	2786
<code>\tocpartnumfont</code> . . . . .	2633		2621, 2917, 3073	<code>\xheadbreak</code> . . . . .	1890
<code>\tocsecfont</code> . . . . .	2628	<b>U</b>		<code>\XKV@classoptionslist</code>	
<code>\tocsecnumfont</code> . . . . .	2636	<code>\url</code> . . . . .	2845		1289
<code>\tocsubparfont</code> . . . . .	2632	<code>\usefont</code> . . . . .	1507	<b>Y</b>	
<code>\tocsubparnumfont</code> . . . . .	2644, 2647	<code>\useosf</code> 1393, 1435, 1464		<code>\year</code> . . . . .	3251, 3284
<code>\tocsubsecfont</code> . . . . .	2629	<code>\useproportional</code> . . . . .	1394, 1465	<code>\yheadbreak</code> . . . . .	1892
<code>\tocsubsecnumfont</code> . . . . .	2638	<b>V</b>		<b>Z</b>	
<code>\tocsubsubsecfont</code> . . . . .	2630	<code>\version@string</code> . . . . .			
<code>\tocsubsubsecnumfont</code> . . . . .	2640		2694, 2697	<code>\zmakeperpage</code> . . . . .	2771